# High-energy properties of the graviton scattering in quadratic gravity 

Yugo Abe, ${ }^{a}$ Takeo Inami ${ }^{b, c}$ and Keisuke Izumi ${ }^{d, e}$<br>${ }^{a}$ National Institute of Technology, Miyakonojo College, Miyakonojo 885-8567, Japan<br>${ }^{b}$ iTHEMS Program, RIKEN, Wako 351-0198, Japan<br>${ }^{c}$ Yukawa Institute for Theoretical Physics, Kyoto University, Kitashirakawa Oiwakecho, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto 606-8502, Japan<br>${ }^{d}$ Kobayashi-Maskawa Institute, Nagoya University, Nagoya 464-8602, Japan<br>${ }^{e}$ Department of Mathematics, Nagoya University, Nagoya 464-8602, Japan<br>E-mail: yugoabe@miyakonojo.kosen-ac.jp, inamitakeo@gmail.com, izumi@math.nagoya-u.ac.jp

Abstract: We obtain the matter-graviton scattering amplitude in the gravitational theory of quadratic curvature, which has $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ term in the action. Unitarity bound is not satisfied because of the existence of negative norm states, while an analog of unitarity bound for $S$ matrix unitarity holds due to the cancelation among the positive norm states and negative norm ones in the unitarity summation in the optical theorem. The violation of unitarity bound is a counter example of Llewellyn Smith's conjecture on the relation between treelevel unitarity and renormalizability. We have recently proposed a new conjecture that an analog of the unitarity bound for $S$-matrix unitarity gives the equivalent conditions to those for renormalizability. We show that the gravitational theory of quadratic curvature is a nontrivial example consistent with our conjecture.

Keywords: Models of Quantum Gravity, Scattering Amplitudes

ArXiv ePrint: 2210.13666

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
2 Canonical quantization ..... 4
3 Propagators and Vertex functions ..... 6
3.1 Propagators ..... 6
3.2 Vertex functions ..... 7
4 Amplitudes for matter-graviton scattering ..... 10
$4.1 \quad h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi$ ..... 12
$4.2 h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 13
$4.3 \quad I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 14
5 Scattering amplitude in the UV limit ..... 15
5.1 Mode Decomposition ..... 16
5.2 Scattering amplitudes in UV limit ..... 17
5.2.1 $h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, o)} \phi$ ..... 17
5.2.2 $\quad h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$ ..... 17
5.2.3 $\quad I^{(1, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$ ..... 18
5.2.4 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, e)} \phi$ ..... 18
5.2.5 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$ ..... 18
5.2.6 $\quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$ ..... 18
5.2.7 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$ ..... 19
5.2.8 $\quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$ ..... 19
5.2.9 $\quad I^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$ ..... 19
5.2.10 $h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 19
5.2.11 $I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 20
5.2.12 $I^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 20
5.2.13 $I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$ ..... 20
$6 \quad S$-matrix unitarity ..... 20
7 Summary ..... 23
A Quantization of massive graviton $I_{\mu \nu}$ ..... 25
B Perturvative expansion by variation ..... 30
B. 1 Christoffel symbols ..... 31
B. 2 Riemann curvature ..... 32
B. 3 Einstein-Hilbert action ..... 32
B. $4 R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ term ..... 33
B. $5 R^{2}$ term ..... 34
B. $6 \phi^{2} R$ term ..... 34
C Supplement for the calculation of 3-point vertex for gravitons ..... 35
D Calculations of scattering amplitudes ..... 36
D. $1 s$-channel exchange ..... 37
D. 2 Contact term ..... 38
D. $3 t$-channel exchange and total amplitude ..... 38
D.3.1 $\quad\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right)$ ..... 39
D.3.2 $\quad\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$ ..... 41
D.3.3 $\left(I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$ ..... 43
E Derivation of the UV behavior ..... 45

## 1 Introduction

There are a few basic properties which quantum field theories (QFT) are supposed to possess, causality, locality, analyticity, $S$-matrix unitarity. The last of these governs the high-energy behavior of scattering amplitudes in renormalizable QFT. In particular, more than half a century ago Froissart and Martin used unitarity together with dispersion relation to derive high-energy bound on elastic two-two amplitudes [1, 2]. Later the tree-level unitarity bound on two-two amplitudes at high energy called the tree unitarity was introduced $[3-8]$. Since the unitarity bound makes a relation among the quantities of different orders in the coupling constants, the tree unitarity inductively exposes full order properties of the perturbation with respect to the coupling constants [6], and it is expected to be a very powerful tool in determining whether a given QFT is renormalizable or not. The tree unitarity fails for QFT with higher derivative kinetic terms, including Lee-Wick type QFT $[9,10]$ and $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity [11, 12], because of negative norm field (ghost). The tree unitarity can be extended to perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity $\left(S S^{\dagger}=1\right)$ for higher-derivative QFT [13, 14].

The important question then arises whether the same holds true for the scattering amplitude in gravity theories. In this paper we address ourselves to this question, and to this end we compute the matter-graviton scattering amplitudes in two gravity theories, Einstein gravity ${ }^{1}$ and $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity [11], or quadratic gravity. The reason why we consider both is that the former is a non-renormalizable theory while the latter is a renormalizable one. A part of our results has been reported briefly in [14]. In the present paper we obtain the matter-graviton scattering amplitudes in full, and study how the perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity is obeyed, even though the tree unitarity fails, in quadratic gravity. Some of the

[^0]amplitudes have been computed in earlier papers by considering leading terms in the power of Mandelstam's $s$ (CMS energy squared) or for some helicity states [17, 18].

It was shown that in gauge theories the unitarity bound at tree-level, called the tree unitarity, implies the same conditions for renormalizability [3-6]. A similar situation should hold for the $S$-matrix unitarity. This expectation has been verified at tree level in scalar field theories with higher-order derivatives [13]. In this paper, we focus on the $S$-matrix unitarity for matter-graviton scattering amplitudes at the tree-level (figure 3) in $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity.

The gravity theory which we study consists of only $R$ and the quadratic curvature terms in the action. This gravity theory is known to be renormaizable and is valid to high energies [11]. It is known that starting with the Einstein action only, quadratic curvature terms as well as those of higher orders are generated (with infinite coefficients) by quantum corrections. This case is an effective field theory of gravity and is valid at low energies. In such a theory, however, higher-order curvature terms than quadratic break the renormalizability. Since our purpose is the investigation of the relation between renormalizability and $S$-matrix unitarity in Stelle's $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity [11], higher-order curvature terms should not be included in the action. We analyse the theory consisting of only $R$ and the quadratic curvature terms even at high energy in the action.
$S$-matrix unitarity is a key element in many processes involving gravitons; some studies of particle radiation from black holes have been made referring to unitarity [19-21]. It was pointed out that the quadratic curvature changes the fate of black holes [22, 23] and the spacetime causality [24-29]. Unitarity should come into play in graviton scattering at Planckian energies $[17,18,30-32]$. The explicit evaluation of the matter-graviton amplitudes (of all combinations of spin/helicity states including ghost field) in quadratic gravity should show us the basic properties of QFT at Planckian energies, which are so far unknown to us.

One intriguing property of the quadratic gravity is that the gravity field $h_{\mu \nu}$ contains massive negative norm field (ghost) in addition to the usual massless graviton field and a scalar component. The appearance of ghost field is common to higher-derivative field theories [12] and it implies negative probability. This apparent difficulty of the higherderivative field theory has been investigated repeatedly in relation to unitarity (see for instance a review article [33]) since the early works of Lee and Wick [9, 10]. In this paper we are concerned with ghost fields only in connection with the question of how it comes to rescue the perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity.

A recent work [34] studies how the ghost field may be treated as an unstable resonance maintaining the unitarity. More recently there has been a new development [35-37], called gravitational positivity bound, which aims at relating, by use of unitarity, dispersion relation and graviton exchange, particle physics at low energies to Planckian energies. The basic notion and tools are developed earlier in [38]. We wish to learn from our evaluation of the scattering amplitudes in the quadratic gravity some hint on the question whether this theory may provide the UV completion of quantum gravity.

The matter-matter scattering amplitude in $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity has earlier been investigated [39]; the authors of this paper have shown that the unitarity bound is satisfied. The matter considered there have no negative norm states, and thus, the discussion of $S$-matrix
unitarity in matter-matter scattering cannot uncover the issue of negative norm fields. In this paper, we analyse the matter-graviton scattering, which is the simplest situation that involves the negative norm gravitons in the initial and/or final states.

We introduce a scalar field as matter. The renormalized action of $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity with a scalar field that we consider is [40]

$$
\begin{align*}
S & =S_{g}+S_{m}  \tag{1.1}\\
S_{g} & =\int d^{4} x \sqrt{-g}\left(\Lambda+\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} R+\alpha R^{2}+\beta R_{\mu \nu}^{2}\right)  \tag{1.2}\\
S_{m} & =\int d^{4} x \sqrt{-g}\left(-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-\frac{1}{2} m^{2} \phi^{2}-\frac{1}{4!} \lambda \phi^{4}+\xi \phi^{2} R\right) \tag{1.3}
\end{align*}
$$

We call $S_{g}$ the gravitational action and $S_{m}$ the matter action. We analyse scatterings on the Minkowski background and thus $\Lambda$ is set to vanish. Moreover, in tree-level amplitude of matter-graviton scattering, the quartic-order term of $\phi$ (i.e. $\lambda \phi^{4}$ ) does not give any contribution.

Our (classical) background is the vacuum in Minkowski spacetime, and graviton $h_{\mu \nu}$ is defined by the deviation of the physical metric $g_{\mu \nu}$ from Minkowski metric $\eta_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{\mu \nu}:=g_{\mu \nu}-\eta_{\mu \nu} \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

We expand the action (1.1) with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$ and study the quantum field theory on the background metric $\eta_{\mu \nu}$.

It is appropriate to see at this early stage what kinds of vertices of $h_{\mu \nu}$ 's and $\phi$ 's we need to compute the tree amplitudes of matter-graviton scattering. From all tree graphs contributing to the scattering in figure 3, we find that we need vertices of only three kinds, $h_{\mu \nu} \phi^{2}, h_{\mu \nu}^{3}, h_{\mu \nu}^{2} \phi^{2}$.

The computation of the gravitation scattering is bound to be quite involved and lengthy, particularly so for the case of quadratic gravity. To avoid reading the lengthy calculations on the readers' side, much of the lengthy calculations is relegated to a few appendices, appendices B, C, D and E. Appendix A is a minimal necessary account of the canonical quantization of the massive gravity. In the text only the results of the computation are reported.

This paper is organized as follows. In section 2 , the canonical quantization is done. We see that the asymptotic degrees of freedom of graviton are decomposed into three parts, massless gravitons, a massive scalar graviton and massive gravitons. The first two have positive norm, while the last is negative norm excitation, that is ghost modes. In section 3, we show the propagators and vertex functions, which are required in the calculation of scattering amplitude. In section 4, we give the derivation of scattering amplitude. In section 5, we show the UV limit of scattering amplitude. We confirm that perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity is satisfied in the quadratic gravity, in section 6 . Section 7 is devoted to a summary and discussion. Appendix A is given for the detailed derivation of canonical quantization of massive graviton. In appendix $B$, we give a calculation technic in gravitational perturbation. Appendices $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{D}$ and E are given to show the detailed calculations.

We use the following notation. $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ represents $R_{\mu \nu} R^{\mu \nu}$ and tensor squared appearing in this paper means similar. The symmetrization of indices is expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
A^{\mu\left(\alpha_{1} \alpha_{2}|\nu| \alpha_{3}|\lambda| \alpha_{4} \alpha_{5} \ldots \alpha_{n}\right)}:=\frac{1}{n!} \sum_{\sigma} A^{\mu \alpha_{\sigma_{1}} \alpha_{\sigma_{2}} \nu \alpha_{\sigma_{3}} \lambda \alpha_{\sigma_{4}} \alpha_{\sigma_{5}} \ldots \alpha_{\sigma_{n}}}, \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the sum is computed over all permutations $\sigma=\left\{\sigma_{1}, \cdots, \sigma_{n}\right\}$ of the set $\{1, \cdots, n\}$.

## 2 Canonical quantization

Two alternative ways of quantizing higher derivative gravity have been given in the past, the path integral method [11] and the canonical quantization [41]. The latter method seems more suitable for our purpose of computing scattering amplitudes and of dealing with negative norm states. We recapitulate the minimal account of canonical quantization for this purpose, particularly introducing the creation and annihilation operators.

For the scalar field, it is done by analysing the quadratic parts of the scalar field action (1.1),

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{m}^{(2)}=\frac{1}{2} \int d^{4} x\left[-\eta^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-m^{2} \phi^{2}\right] . \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The canonical quantization is done in the usual way,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi=\int \frac{d^{3} p}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} 2 p_{0}}}\left\{a_{\phi}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{\phi}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\}, \quad\left(p_{0}:=\sqrt{\boldsymbol{p}^{2}+m^{2}}\right), \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a_{\phi}(\boldsymbol{p})$ and $a_{\phi}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})$ are the creation and anihilation operators, respectively.
The second-order action for graviton is obtained by the expansion of the gravitational action (1.2) with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{g 2}=\frac{1}{4} \int d^{4} x\left[\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} h_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}+\alpha\left(\eta_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right)^{2}+\beta\left(\mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right)^{2}\right], \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}$ is a differential operator defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}:=\square \eta^{\mu(\alpha} \eta^{\beta) \nu}-\partial^{\mu} \partial^{(\alpha} \eta^{\beta) \nu}-\partial^{\nu} \partial^{(\alpha} \eta^{\beta) \mu}-\square \eta^{\mu \nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta}+\partial^{\mu} \partial^{\nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta}+\eta^{\mu \nu} \partial^{\alpha} \partial^{\beta} . \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The last two terms of eq. (2.3) have the higher-order derivatives in time, which give negative norm states [12]. This type of theory can be quantized directly, but it involves many constraints, which makes the analysis complicated. An easy way of quantizing such a theory is to transform action (2.3) into that with second-order derivatives by introducing Lagrange multiplier $\lambda_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{g 2}=\frac{1}{4} \int d^{4} x\left[\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} h^{\mu \nu} U_{\mu \nu}+\alpha U^{2}+\beta U_{\mu \nu}^{2}+\lambda_{\mu \nu}\left(U^{\mu \nu}-\mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right)\right], \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $U=U^{\mu}{ }_{\mu}$. The variation of this action with respect to $\lambda_{\mu \nu}$ gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
U^{\mu \nu}-\mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}=0, \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and substituting back this into action (2.5), we go back to the original action (2.3).

Any tensor $A_{\mu \nu}$ can be decomposed into the trace part and traceless part by

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{\mu \nu}=\frac{1}{4} A \eta_{\mu \nu}+\bar{A}_{\mu \nu} . \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The traceless part $\bar{A}_{\mu \nu}$, satisfying $\bar{A}_{\mu}{ }^{\mu}=0$, is obtained by operating the projection tensor

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{G}_{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}=\eta_{\mu(\alpha} \eta_{\beta) \nu}-\frac{1}{4} \eta_{\mu \nu} \eta_{\alpha \beta}, \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{A}_{\mu \nu}=\bar{G}_{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} A^{\alpha \beta} . \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the action (2.5) can be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{g 2}=\frac{1}{4} \int d^{4} x & {\left[\beta \bar{U}_{\mu \nu}{ }^{2}+\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} \bar{h}_{\mu \nu} \bar{U}^{\mu \nu}+\bar{\lambda}_{\mu \nu} \bar{U}^{\mu \nu}\right.} \\
& \left.+\left(\alpha+\frac{\beta}{4}\right) U^{2}+\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}} h U+\frac{1}{4} \lambda U-\lambda_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right] . \tag{2.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The constraint equations on $U$ and $\bar{U}_{\mu \nu}$ follow from the variation of action (2.10) with respect to $U$ and $\bar{U}_{\mu \nu}$. Substituting back these constraint equations into action (2.10), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{g 2}=\frac{1}{4} \int d^{4} x\left[-\frac{1}{4 \beta}\left(\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} \bar{h}_{\mu \nu}+\bar{\lambda}_{\mu \nu}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{64 \alpha+16 \beta}\left(\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} h+\lambda\right)^{2}-\lambda_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right] . \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The field redefinition

$$
\begin{align*}
h_{\mu \nu} & =H_{\mu \nu}+I_{\mu \nu},  \tag{2.12}\\
\lambda_{\mu \nu} & =-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} H_{\mu \nu}+\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} I_{\mu \nu} \tag{2.13}
\end{align*}
$$

makes the action (2.11) diagonal in $H_{\mu \nu}$ and $I_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{g 2}=\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}} \int d^{4} x\left[H_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} H_{\alpha \beta}-\left(I_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} I_{\alpha \beta}+\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\left(I_{\mu \nu}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta} I^{2}\right)\right)\right], \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $I:=I^{\mu}{ }_{\mu}$. Since the quadratic action (2.14) is composed of diagonalized gravitons with the second-order derivatives, we quantize these fields in the usual manner.

The form of the second-order action (2.14) for $H_{\mu \nu}$ is the same as that for the linearized graviton in Einstein gravity, that is a masslass spin- 2 mode, and thus the same asymptotic states as those in Einstein gravity are obtained,

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{\mu \nu}=\sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{H}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{H}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}), \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $p_{0}:=\sqrt{\boldsymbol{p}^{2}}$ and the sum is computed over all elements of a basis of asymptotic states. The same as in Einstein gravity, the number of independent components for massless graviton $H_{\mu \nu}$ is two. $\sigma$ in eq. (2.15) represents two helicity states.

There are a few different conventions of defining graviton polarization. Berends and Gastmans use $\sigma=+2,-2$ as basis elements [16]. We use those constructed from the vector elements $[14,47]$, given in eqs. (A.30) of appendix $A$.

The second-order action (2.14) for $I_{\mu \nu}$ is that for massive graviton [45] but with the negative sign. The mass term does not have Fierz-Pauli form unless $3 \alpha+\beta \neq 0$. Therefore, this massive graviton generically includes not only spin-2 but also spin-0 (scalar) degrees of freedom. Because of the over all negative sign of the action, the massive spin- 2 graviton gives negative norm states, while the positive-norm spin-0 graviton appears. The way of quantization is shown in appendix $A$, and the result is

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{\mu \nu}= & \sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)} \\
& +\int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{\mu \nu} \tag{2.16}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\theta_{\mu \nu}:=\eta_{\mu \nu}+\hat{p}_{\mu} \hat{p}_{\nu}, \quad \hat{p}_{\mu}:=\frac{p_{\mu}}{\sqrt{\left|p^{2}\right|}} \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The polarization basis $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ appearing in eq. (2.15) and that in eq. (2.16) are the same except that the mass in the former is set to zero while that in the latter nonzero. This observation makes our computation of a few different amplitudes substantially easier.

The commutation relations for annihilation and creation operators are

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[a_{\phi}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{\phi}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right] } & =\delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}), & {\left[a_{H}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{H}^{(\tau) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right] } & =\delta_{\sigma \tau} \delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}), \\
{\left[a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{T}^{(\tau) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right] } & =-\delta_{\sigma \tau} \delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}), & {\left[a_{S}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right] } & =\delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}) . \tag{2.18}
\end{align*}
$$

The negative sign in the third commutation relation means that the particle states of $a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ lead to negative norms.

## 3 Propagators and Vertex functions

### 3.1 Propagators

The propagators for the scalar field $\phi$ and graviton $h_{\mu \nu}$ are obtained from the quadratic actions (2.1) and (2.3). For scalar field, it becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\phi}=\frac{-i}{p^{2}+m^{2}} \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The quadratic action for graviton (2.3) is written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{g 2}=\int d^{4} x h_{\alpha \beta}\left[\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} \square+\beta \square^{2}\right) P^{(2) \alpha \beta, \mu \nu}+\left(-\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}} \square+(3 \alpha+\beta) \square^{2}\right) P^{(0) \alpha \beta, \mu \nu}\right] h_{\mu \nu} \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$



Figure 1. Scalar (left) and graviton (right) propagators.
where $P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(2)}$ is the projection to the transverse-traceless component, and $P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(0)}$ to the transverse-trace part, defined respectively by ${ }^{2}$

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(2)} & :=\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}  \tag{3.3}\\
P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(0)} & :=\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu} \tag{3.4}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus, the quadratic action for graviton is decomposed into the spin-2 (transverse-traceless) and the spin-0 (transverse-trace) parts. The degrees of freedom other than the transverse ones are gauge modes. Theories with gauge degrees of freedom may be dealt with by Becchi-Rouet-Stora-Tyutin (BRST) method, where gauge and Faddeev-Popov (FP) ghost modes should be taken into account. However, in the tree-level approximation that we take in this paper, gauge modes do not appear even in the internal lines. Hence, it is enough to derive the propagators and vertex functions only for transverse modes. Therefore, we take the harmonic gauge [11]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial^{\mu} h_{\mu \nu}=0 . \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The graviton propagator is obtained by taking the inverse of each part in the quadratic action for graviton (3.2),

$$
\begin{equation*}
G_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}=\frac{2 i}{\beta p^{2}\left(p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}\right)} P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(2)}+\frac{i}{2(3 \alpha+\beta) p^{2}\left(p^{2}+m_{S}^{2}\right)} P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(0)} \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $m_{I}$ and $m_{S}$ are masses of the massive spin- 2 and spin- 0 modes, respectively, satisfying ${ }^{3}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{I}^{2}=-\left(\beta \kappa^{2}\right)^{-1}, \quad \quad m_{S}^{2}=\left(2 \kappa^{2}(3 \alpha+\beta)\right)^{-1} \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Feynman diagrams for propagators are shown in figure 1.

### 3.2 Vertex functions

Vertex functions are obtained by further expanding the total action (1.1) with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$. As we have commented, imposing the transversality condition for graviton $h_{\mu \nu}$, eq. (3.5) does not affect the result in the tree-level approximation. Therefore, hereinafter the transversality condition (3.5) is used without notice. The matter-graviton scattering is expessed by the Feynman diagrams with two $\phi$ - and two $h_{\mu \nu}$-external lines, and then, only

[^1]

Figure 2. Graviton-matter three-point (left) and the graviton-matter four-point (middle), graviton three-point (right) vertex functions: the double wiggly lines corresponds to graviton $h_{\mu \nu}$, while the scalar field $\phi$ is described by dotted lines.
linear and quadratic orders for $h_{\mu \nu}$ of the matter action, and cubic order of gravitational action are required. (See the Feynman diagrams appearing later in figure 3.)

Let us further expand the matter action (1.3) in powers of $h_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{m}= & \int d^{4} x\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left[-\eta^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-m^{2} \phi^{2}\right]\right. \\
& +\frac{1}{4} h\left[-\eta^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-m^{2} \phi^{2}\right]+\frac{1}{2} h^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-\xi \phi^{2} \square h \\
& +\left(\frac{1}{16} h^{2}-\frac{1}{8} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta}\right)\left[-\eta^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-m^{2} \phi^{2}\right]+\frac{1}{4} h h^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi-\frac{1}{2} h^{\mu \alpha} h_{\alpha}{ }^{\nu} \partial_{\mu} \phi \partial_{\nu} \phi \\
& +\xi \phi^{2}\left(-\frac{1}{2} h \square h-\frac{1}{4}\left(\partial_{\mu} h\right)\left(\partial^{\mu} h\right)+h^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} h+h^{\mu \nu} \square h_{\mu \nu}\right. \\
& \left.\left.+\frac{3}{4}\left(\partial_{\alpha} h_{\mu \nu}\right)\left(\partial^{\alpha} h^{\mu \nu}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\alpha} h_{\mu \beta}\right)\left(\partial^{\beta} h^{\mu \alpha}\right)\right)\right\}+\mathcal{O}\left(\phi^{2} h^{3}\right) . \tag{3.8}
\end{align*}
$$

The second line in the above equation gives the 3 -point vertex functions for $\phi\left(p_{1}\right) \phi\left(p_{2}\right) h_{\mu \nu}\left(p_{3}\right)$. We decompose it into $\xi$-independent and -dependent parts,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu}=\tilde{\lambda}_{3}^{\mu \nu}+\xi \tilde{\lambda}_{3, \xi}^{\mu \nu},  \tag{3.9}\\
& \tilde{\lambda}_{3}^{\mu \nu}=\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(p_{1 \alpha} p_{2}^{\alpha}-m^{2}\right) \eta^{\mu \nu}-p_{1}^{\mu} p_{2}^{\nu}-p_{1}^{\nu} p_{2}^{\mu}\right],  \tag{3.10}\\
& \tilde{\lambda}_{3, \xi}^{\mu \nu}=2 p_{3}^{2} \eta^{\mu \nu} . \tag{3.11}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, the 4 -point vertex functions for $\phi\left(p_{1}\right) \phi\left(p_{2}\right) h_{\mu \nu}\left(p_{3}\right) h_{\alpha \beta}\left(p_{4}\right)$ become

$$
\begin{align*}
\lambda_{4}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}= & \tilde{\lambda}_{4}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}+\xi \tilde{\lambda}_{4, \xi}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta},  \tag{3.12}\\
\tilde{\lambda}_{4}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}= & \frac{1}{4}\left[\left(p_{1 \gamma} p_{2}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\left(\eta^{\mu \nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta}-\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\nu \beta}-\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\nu \alpha}\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{1}{4}\left[-\left(p_{1}^{\mu} p_{2}^{\nu}+p_{1}^{\nu} p_{2}^{\mu}\right) \eta^{\alpha \beta}-\left(p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{1}^{\beta} p_{2}^{\alpha}\right) \eta^{\mu \nu}+\left(p_{1}^{\mu} p_{2}^{\alpha}+p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{2}^{\mu}\right) \eta^{\nu \beta}\right. \\
& \left.+\left(p_{1}^{\mu} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{1}^{\beta} p_{2}^{\mu}\right) \eta^{\nu \alpha}+\left(p_{1}^{\nu} p_{2}^{\alpha}+p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{2}^{\nu}\right) \eta^{\mu \beta}+\left(p_{1}^{\nu} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{1}^{\beta} p_{2}^{\nu}\right) \eta^{\mu \alpha}\right],  \tag{3.13}\\
\tilde{\lambda}_{4, \xi}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}= & \left(p_{3}^{2}+p_{4}^{2}+p_{3} \cdot p_{4}\right) \eta^{\mu \nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta}-\left(2 p_{3}^{2}+2 p_{4}^{2}+3 p_{3} \cdot p_{4}\right) \eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\nu \beta} \\
& -2 p_{4}^{\mu} p_{4}^{\nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta}-2 p_{3}^{\alpha} p_{3}^{\beta} \eta^{\mu \nu}+\eta^{\mu(\alpha} p_{3}^{\beta)} p_{4}^{\nu}+\eta^{\nu(\alpha} p_{3}^{\beta)} p_{4}^{\mu} . \tag{3.14}
\end{align*}
$$

The corresponding Feynman diagrams are shown in figure 2.

Let us move to the graviton three-point vertex function corresponding to the rightmost graph in figure 2. It is obtained from the gravitational action (1.2) but it involves a lengthy calculation. The derivation is given in appendix B and we show here only the result, ${ }^{4}$

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{g 3}= & \int d^{4} x\left\{-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\left[\frac{1}{16} h^{2} \square h-\frac{1}{8} h h^{\alpha \beta} \square h_{\alpha \beta}-\frac{3}{16} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta} \square h+\frac{1}{4} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\beta}{ }^{\gamma} \square h_{\alpha \gamma}\right.\right. \\
& \left.-\frac{1}{4} h h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h+\frac{1}{4} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\alpha}{ }^{\gamma} \partial_{\beta} \partial_{\gamma} h-\frac{1}{2} h^{\alpha \gamma} h^{\beta \lambda} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h_{\gamma \lambda}+\frac{1}{4} h^{\alpha \beta} h^{\gamma \lambda} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h_{\gamma \lambda}\right] \\
& +\alpha\left[\frac{1}{4} h^{2} \square^{2} h-\frac{3}{4} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\alpha \beta} \square^{2} h-\frac{1}{2} h^{\alpha \beta} \square h_{\alpha \beta} \square h-2 h h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h+h^{\mu \alpha} h_{\mu}{ }^{\beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h\right] \\
& +\beta\left[-\frac{1}{16} h \square h \square h+\frac{3}{32} h^{2} \square^{2} h-\frac{3}{16} h_{\alpha \beta} h^{\alpha \beta} \square^{2} h+\frac{1}{8} h \square h_{\alpha \beta} \square h^{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
& -\frac{1}{8} h^{\alpha \beta} \square h_{\alpha \beta} \square h-\frac{1}{4} h^{\alpha \beta} h_{\beta}^{\gamma} \square^{2} h_{\alpha \gamma}-\frac{1}{2} h h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h \\
& +\frac{1}{8} h \square h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h+\frac{1}{4} h^{\mu \alpha} h_{\mu}^{\beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h+h^{\alpha \mu} \square h^{\beta \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h_{\mu \nu} \\
& \left.\left.+\frac{1}{2} h^{\alpha \mu} h^{\beta \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h_{\mu \nu}-\frac{1}{2} h^{\alpha \beta} h^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square h_{\mu \nu}-\frac{1}{4} h^{\mu \nu} \square h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h_{\mu \nu}\right]\right\} . \tag{3.15}
\end{align*}
$$

This gives the 3-point vertex function for $h_{\mu \nu}\left(p_{1}\right) h_{\alpha \beta}\left(p_{2}\right) h_{\gamma \lambda}\left(p_{3}\right)$, but, since the expression is lengthy, we show it in appendix C. Here we show the 3 -point vertices for modes with basis elements $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ and/or $\theta_{\mu \nu} / \sqrt{3}$ (see eqs. (2.15) and (2.16) for the decomposition of $h_{\mu \nu}$ in this basis). In the derivation, we use the relations among $p_{i}^{\mu}, e_{i, \mu \nu}^{\sigma}$ and $\theta_{i, \mu \nu}$ shown in appendix C, which is obtained by direct calculations.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \lambda} e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2 \alpha \beta} e_{3 \gamma \lambda} \\
&= {\left[\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)-\frac{\beta}{2}\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)\right] e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} e_{3 \mu}^{\alpha} } \\
&+\left[-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}+\beta\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right]\left(p_{1 \mu} e_{2 \nu}^{\mu} e_{1 \alpha}^{\nu} e_{3 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\beta}+p_{2 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} e_{3 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{3 \mu} e_{2 \nu}^{\mu} e_{3 \alpha}^{\nu} e_{1 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{3}^{\beta}\right)  \tag{3.16}\\
&+\left[\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}-\frac{\beta}{4}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right]\left(e_{1 \mu \nu}^{\mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\gamma} p_{1}^{\lambda} e_{3 \gamma \lambda}+e_{1 \mu \nu}^{\mu \nu} e_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\gamma} p_{1}^{\lambda} e_{2 \gamma \lambda}\right. \\
&\left.+e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{2}^{\gamma} p_{2}^{\lambda} e_{3 \gamma \lambda}+e_{3 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{2}^{\gamma} p_{2}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}+e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{3}^{\gamma} p_{3}^{\lambda} e_{2 \gamma \lambda}+e_{3 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{3}^{\gamma} p_{3}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}\right), \\
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \lambda} e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2 \alpha \beta}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{3 \gamma \lambda}\right) \\
&= \sqrt{3}\left[-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}\left(p_{3}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{6} \frac{\left(p_{1}^{2}-p_{2}^{2}\right)^{2}}{p_{3}^{2}}\right)+(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\frac{1}{2} p_{3}^{4}-\frac{1}{6} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right)\right)\right. \\
&\left.+\frac{\beta}{24}\left(-5\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}\right)+\frac{\left(p_{1}^{2}-p_{2}^{2}\right)^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right)}{p_{3}^{2}}\right)\right] e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu}  \tag{3.17}\\
&+\sqrt{3}\left[\frac{1}{3 \kappa^{2}}-\frac{1}{6 \kappa^{2}} \frac{\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right)}{p_{3}^{2}}+\frac{2}{3}(3 \alpha+\beta) p_{3}^{2}+\frac{\beta}{6} \frac{p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}}{p_{3}^{2}}\right] p_{2 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} p_{1}^{\alpha},
\end{align*}
$$

[^2]\[

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \lambda} e_{1 \mu \nu}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{2 \alpha \beta}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{3 \gamma \lambda}\right) \\
& =\frac{p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}}{24 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left\{\kappa^{-2}\left(-p_{1}^{4}+3 p_{1}^{2}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)+2\left(p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)-12 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right.  \tag{3.18}\\
& \quad+(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(12 p_{1}^{2}\left(p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)+4\left(p_{2}^{6}+p_{3}^{6}\right)-36\left(p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{4}\right)\right) \\
& \left.\quad+\beta\left(p_{1}^{6}+3 p_{1}^{4}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right)\right\}, \\
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \lambda}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{1 \mu \nu}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{2 \alpha \beta}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{3 \gamma \lambda}\right) \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{3}}{144 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[\frac { 1 } { \kappa ^ { 2 } } \left(-\left(p_{1}^{8}+p_{2}^{8}+p_{3}^{8}\right)+8\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{6}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{6}+p_{1}^{6} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{6} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{6}+p_{2}^{6} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \left.\quad-14\left(p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{4}+p_{1}^{4} p_{3}^{4}+p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{4}\right)-28 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right)  \tag{3.19}\\
& \quad+2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\left(p_{1}^{10}+p_{2}^{10}+p_{3}^{10}\right)+11\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{8}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{8}+p_{1}^{8} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{8} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{8}+p_{2}^{8} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \quad-10\left(p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{6}+p_{1}^{4} p_{3}^{6}+p_{1}^{6} p_{2}^{4}+p_{1}^{6} p_{3}^{4}+p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{6}+p_{2}^{6} p_{3}^{4}\right) \\
& \left.\left.\quad-34 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)-42 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right)\right],
\end{align*}
$$
\]

where we omit the suffix $(\sigma)$ denoting the helicites in $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$, and $p_{i}^{\mu}$,s are the momenta of modes associated with basis $e_{i, \mu \nu}$ or $\theta_{i, \mu \nu} / \sqrt{3}$.

## 4 Amplitudes for matter-graviton scattering

The simplest scattering involving gravitons with positive norm and/or negative norm is a matter-graviton two-body scattering, which is the concern of this paper. The graviton field $h_{\mu \nu}$ is decomposed into the massless part $H_{\mu \nu}$ and the massive part $I_{\mu \nu}$ (see eq. (2.12)). $H_{\mu \nu}$ has two massless transverse-traceless (TT) degrees of freedom $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ (see eq. (2.15)) with positive norm, while $I_{\mu \nu}$ is composed of five negative-norm massive transverse-traceless degrees of freedom $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ and one positive-norm massive TT degree of freedom $\theta_{\mu \nu}$ (see eq. (2.16)). We expand $H_{\mu \nu}$ and $I_{\mu \nu}$ as

$$
\begin{align*}
H_{\mu \nu} & =\sum_{\sigma=1}^{2} \int d^{3} p H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}),  \tag{4.1}\\
I_{\mu \nu} & =\sum_{\sigma=1}^{5} \int d^{3} p I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})+\int d^{3} p I^{(s)}(\boldsymbol{p}) \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{\mu \nu}(\boldsymbol{p}) . \tag{4.2}
\end{align*}
$$

$H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}), I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ are the operators for TT components, and $I^{(s)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ is that for the trace component. The two $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ appearing in eqs. (4.1) and (4.2) are the same except that the mass is set to zero in the former. The operators $H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}), I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ are written with the





Figure 3. Contact, $s^{-}, u^{-}$and $t$-channel exchange diagrams (from left to right): the double wiggly lines correspond to graviton $h_{\mu \nu}$, while the scalar field $\phi$ is described by dotted lines. The initial (final) state is composed of a graviton $h_{\mu \nu}\left(h_{\alpha \beta}\right)$ with momentum $k_{1}\left(k_{3}\right)$ and a scalar field $\phi$ with momentum $k_{2}\left(k_{4}\right)$.
annihilation and the creation operators (see eqs. (2.15) and (2.16)) as

$$
\begin{align*}
H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) & =\frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{H}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{H}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\},  \tag{4.3}\\
I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) & =\frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\},  \tag{4.4}\\
I^{(s)}(\boldsymbol{p}) & =\frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{(2 \pi)^{3} p_{0}}}\left\{a_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} . \tag{4.5}
\end{align*}
$$

We introduce $h^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ denoting either of TT modes $H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ or $I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$, since the scattering amplitudes become the same except for the value of mass.

We are now ready to discuss our main issue, the $h_{\mu \nu^{-}} \phi$ scattering amplitudes. We fix the kinematics of $h_{\mu \nu}{ }^{-} \phi$ scattering by

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{\mu \nu}\left(\boldsymbol{k}_{1}, e_{1, \mu \nu} \text { or } \theta_{1, \mu \nu}\right)+\phi\left(\boldsymbol{k}_{2}\right) \rightarrow h_{\alpha \beta}\left(\boldsymbol{k}_{3}, e_{3, \alpha \beta} \text { or } \theta_{3, \alpha \beta}\right)+\phi\left(\boldsymbol{k}_{4}\right), \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

as shown in figure 3. In our calculation at the tree level, there are four types of graphs, contact term due to $\lambda_{4}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}$, the $s$ - and $u$-channel exchanges of $\phi$ propagator and the $t$ channel exchange of $h_{\mu \nu}$ propagator, denoted by $\mathcal{A}_{c}, \mathcal{A}_{s}, \mathcal{A}_{u}$, and $\mathcal{A}_{t}$, respectively. Figure 3 shows the corresponding Feynman diagrams of them.

Three cases of $h_{\mu \nu}-\phi$ scattering are considered separately:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { A : } h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi, \\
& \text { B : } h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi ; I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(\sigma)} \phi, \quad \text { (two are related) }  \tag{4.7}\\
& \text { C : } I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi .
\end{align*}
$$

Since the expression of the amplitudes turns out to be the same regardless of the positivity or negativity of the graviton norm, we do not need to distinguish them here.

The field operators $H^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}), I^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ and $I^{(s)}(\boldsymbol{p})$ of eqs. (4.3)-(4.5) are not canonically normalized. Taking the normalization into account, we should add a factor $\kappa$ per an external graviton. Since we now have two external gravitons, we should multiply the usual calculation from the Feynmann diagram by $\kappa^{2}$. We will show each contribution and then give the scattering amplitude by summing it up. Since the calculations of the $t$-channel exchange and summation are complicated, we show the detailed derivation in appendix D .

## $4.1 \quad h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi$

Contributions from the contact interaction $\mathcal{A}_{c}$, the $s$-channel exchange $\mathcal{A}_{s}$ and the $u$ channel exchange $\mathcal{A}_{u}$ are obtained as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{c}= & \kappa^{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{4}+m^{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]-\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}+k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& -\xi \kappa^{2}\left[\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}-3 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+2 k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{1}\right]  \tag{4.8}\\
\mathcal{A}_{s}= & \kappa^{2} \frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}} \tag{4.9}
\end{align*}
$$

and $\mathcal{A}_{u}$ is obtained from $\mathcal{A}_{s}$ by crossing relation $k_{2} \leftrightarrow-k_{4}$, as seen from figure 3 . The calculation of the $t$-channel exchange $\mathcal{A}_{t}$ is more involved because of the three point vertex of gravitons, and is given in appendix D ,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{t}= & \kappa^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}+\frac{\beta\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right) \\
& {\left[-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right.} \\
& \left.+\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\kappa^{2}\left[\frac{3}{16}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{16}\right] \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2} \beta k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+4 m^{2}\right)}{8\left(\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] \\
& +\xi \kappa^{2}\left[\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}-3 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+2 k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{1}\right] \tag{4.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The $t$-channel exchange contribution $\mathcal{A}_{t}$ by itself satisfies the crossing relation. The sum of four terms is (calculation is shown in appendix D )

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}= & \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c} \\
= & \frac{\kappa^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left[\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-\kappa^{-2}\right]}\left[\left(2 \beta\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)-2 \beta\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)-\kappa^{-2}\right)\right. \\
& \times\left(-\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right. \\
& +\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& -\frac{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \left.-\frac{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\right) \\
+ & \beta k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(\frac{1}{8}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+4 m^{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]-k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right. \\
& +\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \left.\left.+\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\right)\right] \tag{4.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where dot means contraction by spacetime index $\mu$, for instance, $k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=k_{2}^{\mu} e_{1, \mu \nu} k_{4}^{\nu}$, and $\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]$ is $e_{1, \mu \nu} e_{3}^{\mu \nu}$. Curiously, the amplitude (4.11) is independent of $\alpha$ and $\xi$. The physical meaning of this is yet unclear to us.

Taking the Einstein limit $(\alpha, \beta, \xi \rightarrow 0)$, and setting the basis $e_{\mu \nu}$ to be the helicity2 shown in eq. (5.9) and eq. (5.15), we can reproduce the result of ref. [16] from the amplitude (4.11). ${ }^{5}$

## $4.2 \quad h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The scattering amplitude is calculated in the similar manner to $h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(\sigma)} \phi$. The contributions from $\mathcal{A}_{c}, \mathcal{A}_{s}, \mathcal{A}_{u}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{t}$, and their sum are obtained as follows.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{c}= & -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6 m_{S}^{2}}\left[\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right) k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-k_{1}^{2} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right] \\
& -\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{\sqrt{3}} \frac{\left(k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}{m_{S}^{2}}\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+4 m_{S}^{2}-k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right),  \tag{4.13}\\
\mathcal{A}_{s}= & -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\left(3 m_{S}^{2} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}+2 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}-2\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\right)}{6 m_{S}^{2}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}-2 \sqrt{3} \xi \kappa^{2} m_{S}^{2} \frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}, \tag{4.14}
\end{align*}
$$

The $u$-channel exchange contribution $\mathcal{A}_{u}$ is related to $\mathcal{A}_{s}$ by crossing relation $k_{2} \leftrightarrow-k_{4}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{t}= & \frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{24 m_{S}^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& +\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{24 m_{S}^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{2}+5 m_{S}^{2}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6 m_{S}^{2}} k_{1}^{2} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4} \\
& -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6}\left(2 \frac{m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}+\frac{2(3 \alpha+\beta)}{\left(2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}\right)} \frac{m_{S}^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-2 m^{2}\right)\right) \\
& \times k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} \\
& -\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{\sqrt{3} m_{S}^{2}}\left\{\left(k_{1 \alpha} k_{3}^{\alpha}\right)-2 k_{1}^{2}-4 m_{S}^{2}+\frac{12(3 \alpha+\beta) m_{S}^{4}}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}}\right\} k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}, \tag{4.15}
\end{align*}
$$

[^3]\[

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}= & \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{c} \\
= & -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6}\left(m_{S}^{2}+2 m^{2}\right)\left(\frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}+\frac{k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}\right) \\
& -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6}\left(2 \frac{m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}+\frac{2(3 \alpha+\beta)}{\left(2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}\right)} \frac{m_{S}^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-2 m^{2}\right)\right) \\
& \times k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} \\
& -2 \sqrt{3} \xi \kappa^{2} m_{S}^{2}\left(\frac{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}}+\frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}+\frac{k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{\left[\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}\right) . \tag{4.16}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

We note that $\alpha$ and $\beta$ appear only in combination $(3 \alpha+\beta)$. The dependence of the total amplitude on momentum is 4 -th order lower than that of each contribution: $\mathcal{A}_{s}, \mathcal{A}_{u}, \mathcal{A}_{t}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{c}$. Hence, cancelation occurs in the UV limit.

## $4.3 \quad I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The scatteing amplitude in this case is also obtained in the similar manner,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{c}= & -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{12}\left[k_{2} \cdot k_{4}+5 m^{2}\right]-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{m_{S}^{2}}-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{k_{2} \cdot k_{3} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}}{m_{S}^{2}} \\
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}{6 m_{S}^{4}}\left(\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{4}+m^{2}\right) k_{1} \cdot k_{3}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4} k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right) \\
& +\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{3}\left[\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{3}}{m_{S}^{2}}-8 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{m_{S}^{2}}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)+2 m_{S}^{2}\right],  \tag{4.17}\\
\mathcal{A}_{s}= & \frac{\kappa^{2}\left(3 m_{S}^{2} k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+2 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\right)\left(3 m_{S}^{2} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}+2 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}-2\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\right)}{12 m_{S}^{4}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]} \\
& -\xi \kappa^{2}\left(2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)-2 m_{S}^{2}-\frac{2 m_{S}^{4}+4 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{\left[2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)-m_{S}^{2}\right]}\right)+\frac{12 \xi^{2} \kappa^{2} m_{S}^{4}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}} . \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

The $u$-channel exchange contribution $\mathcal{A}_{u}$ is obtained from $\mathcal{A}_{s}$ by crossing relation $k_{2} \leftrightarrow-k_{4}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{t}= & \frac{\kappa^{2}}{48 m_{S}^{4}}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-6 m_{S}^{2}\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+\left(4 m_{S}^{2}-m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\right. \\
& \left.+\left(11 m_{S}^{4}-4 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}-m^{4}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-10 m_{S}^{6}-12 m^{2} m_{S}^{4}+6 m^{4} m_{S}^{2}\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-6\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+4\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+6\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)^{2}-8 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{12\left(\kappa^{2} \beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-1\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}} \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{3 m_{S}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+4 m_{S}^{2} m^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-2 m_{S}^{4} m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+m_{S}^{2}\right)} \\
& +\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{3}\left[-\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{3}}{m_{S}^{4}}+8 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{m_{S}^{2}}+7\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)+10 m_{S}^{2}+\frac{12 m_{S}^{4}}{\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+m_{S}^{2}\right)}\right], \tag{4.19}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}= & \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{c} \\
= & -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6}\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{3 m_{S}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+4 m_{S}^{2} m^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-2 m_{S}^{4} m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+m_{S}^{2}\right)} \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-6\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+4\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+6\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)^{2}-8 m_{S}^{2} m^{2}}{12\left(\kappa^{2} \beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-1\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}} \\
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{m_{S}^{4}+4 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}+4 m^{4}}{12}\left(\frac{1}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}+\frac{1}{\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}\right) \\
& +2 \xi \kappa^{2}\left(4 m_{S}^{2}+\frac{2 m_{S}^{4}}{\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+m_{S}^{2}\right)}+\frac{m_{S}^{4}+2 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}+\frac{m_{S}^{4}+2 m^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}\right) . \tag{4.20}
\end{align*}
$$

Here, we use $k_{1}^{-2}=k_{3}^{-2}=-m_{S}^{-2}=-2 \kappa^{2}(3 \alpha+\beta)$. Thus, the amplitude (4.20) depends on $(3 \alpha+\beta)$ through $m_{S}^{2}$, but does not depend on $\alpha$ and $\beta$ separately, the same as for $h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow$ $I^{(s)} \phi$.

## 5 Scattering amplitude in the UV limit

We are interested in the high energy behavior of the scattering amplitude to investigate the relation between renormalizability and UV unitarity. Two kinds of high energy limits are often investigated, namely, the Regge limit and the hard scattering limit. Whether these two different ways of analyzing the high-energy 2-2 amplitudes are related and how if so has not been studied. As discussed in refs. [4-6, 8], we take the hard scattering limit here due to the following reason. The basis of two-particle states can be independently labeled in the total energy $E$, the total momentum $\mathbf{P}$ and the scattering angle $\theta$. The hard scattering limit, that is, $E \rightarrow \infty$ with $\mathbf{P}=0$ and $\theta$ fixed, does not change the measure for $\mathbf{P}$ and $\theta$ in the inner product. Since the optical theorem, providing the tree unitarity, involves the inner product, the analysis in the hard scattering limit straightforwardly gives results. ${ }^{6}$

Although the scattering amplitudes have been derived in the previous section, their dependences on the total energy are hard to be seen. One of the reasons is that each element of the basis has a nontrivial energy dependence. The situation is similar to that in gauge theories [46]. Another reason is that nontrivial cancelation occurs. In section 5.1, the exact forms of the basis elements will be shown. We will see there that they have the total energy dependence. With the exact forms of the elements, all amplitudes of mattergraviton scattering will be derived in section 5.2. There exist thirteen non-zero amplitudes in all.

[^4]
### 5.1 Mode Decomposition

Without loss of generality, we always take the center of mass (CoM) frame due to Lorentz symmetry. In CoM frame, for massive particle, their component can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{1 \mu}=\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{1}^{2}}, k, 0,0\right)  \tag{5.1}\\
& k_{2 \mu}=\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{2}^{2}},-k, 0,0\right)  \tag{5.2}\\
& k_{3 \mu}=\left(\sqrt{q^{2}+m_{3}^{2}}, q \cos \theta, q \sin \theta, 0\right)  \tag{5.3}\\
& k_{4 \mu}=\left(\sqrt{q^{2}+m_{4}^{2}},-q \cos \theta,-q \sin \theta, 0\right) \tag{5.4}
\end{align*}
$$

where $k$ and $q$ are the amplitude of 3-momenta of initial and final particles. Moreover, $m_{2}$ and $m_{4}$ are equal to the mass of the scalar field $m$. The energy conservation law gives,

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{1}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m^{2}}=\sqrt{q^{2}+m_{3}^{2}}+\sqrt{q^{2}+m^{2}} . \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the UV limit, $q$ is described by $k$ and masses,

$$
\begin{equation*}
q=k\left(1+\frac{m_{1}^{2}-m_{3}^{2}}{4 k^{2}}-\frac{\left(m_{1}^{2}-m_{3}^{2}\right)\left(m_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)}{16 k^{4}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-6}\right)\right) \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We define basis elements for vector to construct bases for gravitons. Transverse elements are denoted as $t_{\mu}$ and $u_{\mu}$, while $l_{\mu}$ is the element for longitudinal. Their components is explicitly written in

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
t_{1 \mu}=(0,0,1,0), & l_{1 \mu}=\left(k, \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{1}^{2}}, 0,0\right) / m_{1} \\
t_{3 \mu}=(0,-\sin \theta, \cos \theta, 0), & l_{3 \mu}=\left(q, \sqrt{q^{2}+m_{3}^{2}} \cos \theta, \sqrt{q^{2}+m_{3}^{2}} \sin \theta, 0\right) / m_{3} \\
u_{\mu}\left(=u_{1 \mu}=u_{3 \mu}\right)=(0,0,0,1) . &
\end{array}
$$

The basis elements for graviton is constructed from the vector elements [14, 47],

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{i \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} l_{i \mu} l_{i \nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} t_{i \mu} t_{i \nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} u_{\mu} u_{\nu}, & e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, e)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{i \mu} t_{i \nu}+t_{i \mu} l_{i \nu}\right), \\
e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, o)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{i \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} l_{i \nu}\right), & e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, e)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{i \mu} t_{i \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right),  \tag{5.8}\\
e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, o)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{i \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} t_{i \nu}\right), & e_{i \mu \nu}^{(S)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(l_{i \mu} l_{i \nu}+t_{i \mu} t_{i \nu}+u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{i \mu \nu} .
\end{align*}
$$

Here, $e_{i \mu \nu}^{(0)},\left\{e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, o)}\right\},\left\{e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}\right\}$ and $e_{i \mu \nu}^{(S)}$ are helicity-0 mode, helicity-1 modes, helicity- 2 modes and scalar mode, respectively. For massless graviton, the basis elements of helicity- 2 modes, which are only onshell states, can be obtained by taking massless limit $m_{i} \rightarrow 0$. Although in the massless limit the helicity-0 and -1 elements are ill-defined, it does not matter because the massless graviton does not have helicity- 0 and -1 modes.

We can categorize the basis elements into two groups: $\left\{e_{i \mu \nu}^{(0)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(s)}\right\}$ and $\left\{e_{i \mu \nu}^{(1, o)}, e_{i \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}\right\}$. The former and the latter are named even and odd modes, respectively, which stem from the number of $u_{\mu}$. Since the inner product with $u_{\mu}$ and the others $\left(t_{\mu}, l_{\mu}\right.$, $k_{\mu}$ ) gives zero, any scalar quantity, including scattering amplitude, with the odd number of $u_{\mu}$ vanishs. This leads to the fact that the scattering amplitudes involving both even and odd modes, all $\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right],\left(k \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k\right)$ and $\left(k \cdot e_{1} \cdot k\right)\left(k \cdot e_{3} \cdot k\right)$ become zero for any $k$. Therefore only the scattering amplitudes with two odd gravitons or two even gravitons give non-zero values. Let us see each case.

### 5.2 Scattering amplitudes in UV limit

The UV behaviors of scattering amplitudes are shown in this subsection. Since the calculations are lengthy, we give the derivations in appendix E. Although the scattering amplitudes are shown in the previous section, they depend on the basis elements $e_{\mu \nu}$. Since the different basis elements $e_{\mu \nu}$ have the different momentum dependence, the individual analysis for each is required. As in Weinberg-Salam theory [46], the nontrivial cancelation occurs, and thus the naive estimation by separately checking the total-energy dependence of each term gives the false result. The careful calculations are required.

### 5.2.1 $\quad h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, o)} \phi$

The basis elements $e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}$ and $e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}$ become

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} t_{1 \nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{3 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} t_{3 \nu}\right) \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the aboves into eq. (4.11) we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\kappa^{2} k^{2} \frac{1+\cos \theta}{1-\cos \theta}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The UV behavior of scattering amplitude has $k^{2}$ dependence. This dominant contribution does not depend on the initial nor final graviton mass, which means that the UV behavior of scattering amplitude is independent of whether the initial and final graviton is massless or negative-norm massive state.

### 5.2.2 $\quad h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$

The basis elements for them are described as

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} t_{1 \nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(1, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{3 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} l_{3 \nu}\right) \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The scattering amplitude becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=\kappa^{2} \frac{m_{I} k \sin \theta}{2(1-\cos \theta)}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that all terms in $k^{3}$ order are canceled. The dominant contribution does not depend on the initial graviton (helicity-2 graviton) mass but depends on the final graviton (helicity-1 graviton) mass.

### 5.2.3 $\quad I^{(1, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$

The basis elements for them become

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(1, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{1 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} l_{1 \nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(1, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{3 \mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} l_{3 \nu}\right) \tag{5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The scattering amplitude behaves

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\frac{\kappa^{2} m_{I}^{2}}{8} \frac{2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}+(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}{(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{5.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the cancelation occurs in $k^{4}$ and $k^{2}$ orders.

### 5.2.4 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, e)} \phi$

The basis elements for them are given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the above into eq. (4.11), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=\kappa^{2} k^{2} \frac{1+\cos \theta}{1-\cos \theta}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

As is the case of 5.2.1 the dominant $k^{2}$-order contribution, does not depends on the initial and final graviton masses.

### 5.2.5 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$

The basis elements are written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}+t_{3 \mu} l_{3 \nu}\right) \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

They give

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\kappa^{2} \frac{m_{I} k \sin \theta}{2(1-\cos \theta)}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \tag{5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

The cancelation occurs in $k^{3}$ order and the dominant contribution does not depend on the initial graviton mass as is the case of 5.2.2.

### 5.2.6 $\quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$

Substituting the basis elements for them

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}+t_{1 \mu} l_{1 \nu}\right), \quad e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}+t_{3 \mu} l_{3 \nu}\right) \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

into eq. (4.11), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\frac{\kappa^{2} m_{I}^{2}}{8} \frac{2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}+(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}{(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the cancelation occurs as is the case of 5.2.3.

### 5.2.7 $\quad h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

In this case, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \\
e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} l_{3 \mu} l_{3 \nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}+u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \\
& =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}} k_{3 \mu} k_{3 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) . \tag{5.21}
\end{align*}
$$

The cancelation occurs in $k^{4}$ and $k^{2}$ orders in the scattering amplitude and finally it becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

5.2.8 $\quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

Substituting

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}+t_{1 \mu} l_{1 \nu}\right) \\
e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}} k_{3 \mu} k_{3 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right), \tag{5.23}
\end{align*}
$$

into eq. (4.11), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \tag{5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the cancelation occurs in $k^{5}, k^{3}$ and $k^{1}$ orders.

### 5.2.9 $\quad I^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

The basis elements are written in

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{1}^{2}} k_{1 \mu} k_{1 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \\
e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}} k_{3 \mu} k_{3 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) . \tag{5.25}
\end{align*}
$$

The scattering amplitude becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c}=-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{2} \frac{m_{I}^{2}(1+\cos \theta)}{(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{8}\left(m_{I}^{2}+2 m^{2}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{5.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the cancelation occurs in $k^{6}, k^{4}$ and $k^{2}$ orders.
5.2.10 $\quad \boldsymbol{h}^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow \boldsymbol{I}^{(s)} \phi$

Substituting the basis element for the initial graviton

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

into eq. (4.16), we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 5.2.11 $\quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The basis element for the initial graviton is expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}+t_{1 \mu} l_{1 \nu}\right) \tag{5.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the amplitude behaves as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \tag{5.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that the cancelation occurs in $k$ order, in addition to that in the derivation of eq. (4.16).

### 5.2.12 $\quad I^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The basis element for the initial graviton is

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(0)}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{1}^{2}} k_{1 \mu} k_{1 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \tag{5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the amplitude behaves as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

The cancelation occurs in $k^{2}$ order.

### 5.2.13 $\quad I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The amplitude is given in eq. (4.20), which indicates the scattering amplitude behaves as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{c}=-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6}\left(m_{S}^{2}+m^{2}\right)-\frac{1}{12 \beta}+8 \xi \kappa^{2} m_{S}^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Each contribution, $\mathcal{A}_{s}, \mathcal{A}_{t}, \mathcal{A}_{u}$ and $\mathcal{A}_{c}$, indeed has $k^{6}$ terms, and hence the cancelation occurs in the summation.

## 6 S-matrix unitarity

The $S$-matrix unitarity

$$
\begin{equation*}
S S^{\dagger}=I \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

should be satisfied in any healthy theories, where $I$ is the identity matrix. In theories without negative norm states, to see the perturbative unitarity of a theory in the UV limit, we usually check the unitarity bound for amplitude of two-body elastic scattering $\mathcal{A}(2 \rightarrow 2)$ at tree level. The unitarity bound is written in

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\mathcal{A}| \leq E^{\alpha}, \quad \alpha \leq 0 \quad(E \rightarrow \infty) \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E$ is the total energy in the center-of-mass frame. Since in our 2-2 scattering problem the total energy $E$ is given by $E \simeq 2 k$ at high energy (see eq. (5.5)), the UV limit means
the limit $E \rightarrow \infty$ or $k \rightarrow \infty$. In theories without ghost fields, the bound (6.2) is a necessary consequence from (6.1). Since $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity has negative norm states, however the unitarity bound is not necessarily satisfied. Instead of the unitarity bound, we will check its analog for the $S$-matirix unitarity which is valid in the theories with negative norm states. To construct the analog, we begin with the optical theorem, which is the starting point of the derivation of the unitarity bound (6.2).

The matrix element of $T$ is obtained from the scattering amplitude $\mathcal{A}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle\Phi| T|\Psi\rangle=\delta^{4}\left(p_{\Psi}-p_{\Phi}\right) \mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Phi) \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The optical theorem can be written by the scattering amplitude $\mathcal{A}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \operatorname{Im} \mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)=\sum_{\Phi} \epsilon_{\Phi} \delta^{4}\left(p-p_{\Phi}\right)|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Phi)|^{2} \tag{6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the summation is over all possible intermediate on-shell states, and $\epsilon_{\Phi}$ is 1 or -1 , if the state $\Phi$ is normalized, depending on the norm of $\Phi$ being positive or negative. We consider the following inequality,

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)| \geq \operatorname{Im} \mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)=\sum_{\Phi} \epsilon_{\Phi} \delta^{4}\left(p-p_{\Phi}\right)|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Phi)|^{2} \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we ignore the unimportant numerical factors. If theory does not have negative norm states, all $\epsilon_{\Phi}$ are positive, and thus we have ${ }^{7}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)| \geq \operatorname{Im} \mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)=\sum_{\Phi} \delta^{4}\left(p-p_{\Phi}\right)|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Phi)|^{2} \geq|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)|^{2} \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

This inequality is simplified into

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 \geq|\mathcal{A}(\Psi \rightarrow \Psi)| \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

which results in the unitarity bound (6.2). However, if theory has negative norm states, the right hand side of the optical theorem (6.4) (or eq. (6.5)) is not bounded as the last inequality in eq. (6.6). Therefore, we should directly analyse the inequality (6.5). Hence, the inequality (6.5) is the analog of the unitarity bound for $S$-matrix unitarity.

The tree-level approximation of the unitarity bound (6.2) represents unitarity of theories well, such as gauge theories and Einstein gravity. As is the case in the unitarity bound, the tree-level approximation of the analog is expected to give the information of $S$-matrix unitarity, which has already been discussed in scalar field theory [13]. Therefore, we study the analog of the unitarity bound for $S$-matrix unitarity, that is the inequality (6.5), at tree level.

Let us move to the analysis of the inequality (6.5). We have to rewrite the inequality of eq. (6.5) in the terms of momentum basis, which gives some contributions to order

[^5]of total energy from summation and delta functions for energy-momentum. However, in four dimension, such contributions are accidentally canceled. ${ }^{8}$ Suppose that scattering amplitudes for $\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right),\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right)$ and $\left(I^{(S)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right)$ behave in UV limit $(E \rightarrow \infty)$ as
\[

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right) \rightarrow \beta_{\sigma \sigma^{\prime}} E^{\alpha_{\sigma \sigma^{\prime}}}  \tag{6.8}\\
& \mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right) \rightarrow \beta_{\sigma s} E^{\alpha_{\sigma s}}  \tag{6.9}\\
& \mathcal{A}\left(I^{(S)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right) \rightarrow \beta_{s s} E^{\alpha_{s s}} \tag{6.10}
\end{align*}
$$
\]

Then, the inequality of eq. (6.5) for $\Phi=h^{(\sigma)} \phi$ is written as

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\beta_{\sigma \sigma} E^{\alpha_{\sigma \sigma}}\right| & \simeq\left|\mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(\sigma)} \phi\right)\right| \\
& \geq\left.\left|\sum_{\Phi} \epsilon_{\Phi}\right| \mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow \Phi\right)\right|^{2} \mid \\
& \left.\simeq\left|\sum_{\sigma^{\prime}} \epsilon_{\sigma^{\prime}}\right| \mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right)\right|^{2}-\sum_{s}\left|\mathcal{A}\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)\right|^{2} \mid \\
& \left.\simeq\left|\sum_{\sigma^{\prime}} \epsilon_{\sigma^{\prime}}\right| \beta_{\sigma \sigma^{\prime}}\right|^{2} E^{2 \alpha_{\sigma \sigma^{\prime}}}-\sum_{s}\left|\beta_{\sigma s}\right|^{2} E^{2 \alpha_{\sigma s}} \mid \tag{6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where, in the last (approximated) equality, we ignore the states consisting of more than two particles in the summation which is higher order in the perturbative expansion. The right hand side of eq. (6.11) has $\left|\beta_{\sigma \sigma}\right|^{2} E^{2 \alpha_{\sigma \sigma}}$ in the summation, while the total energy dependence of the left hand side is $E^{\alpha_{\sigma \sigma}}$. Thus, in the naive estimation, if $\alpha_{\sigma \sigma}>0$ (for helicity-two mode it is true since $\alpha_{\sigma \sigma}$ is two), the right hand side might be larger than the left hand side in the UV limit $E \rightarrow \infty$, which means the violation of the inequality. However, since the right hand side of eq. (6.11) has not only positive contribution but also negative ones due to the negative norm states, there is a possibility that cancelation occurs and then the inequality is satisfied. We will see that it is the case in the gravity theory with quadratic curvatures.

The high energy behavior of scattering amplitude derived in the previous subsection is summarized in table 1. We find that some of scattering amplitudes violate the unitarity bound. For instance, the scattering amplitude for $h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, e)} \phi$ diverges as $\propto k^{2}$, which does not satisfy the unitarity bound (6.2). However, as we explained, it does not mean the violation of the $S$-matrix unitarity due to the negative norm states. In order to explore the $S$-matrix unitarity, we should see the inequality (6.11). Let us see the case for the forward scattering of the scalar field $\phi$ and the massless positive norm graviton $H^{(2, e)}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
&\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow H^{(2, e)} \phi\right)\right| \geq \sum_{\sigma}\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow H^{(\sigma)} \phi\right)\right|^{2} \\
&- \sum_{\sigma}\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(\sigma)} \phi\right)\right|^{2}+\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)\right|^{2} \tag{6.12}
\end{align*}
$$

[^6]\[

$$
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, o)} \phi & \alpha=2 \\
h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(1, o)} \phi & \alpha=1 \\
h^{(1, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(1, o)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(1, e)} \phi & \alpha=1 \\
h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(0)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
h^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(1, e)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
h^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(0)} \phi & \alpha \leq-1 \\
h^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi & \alpha \leq-1 \\
h^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
h^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi & \alpha \leq 0 \\
I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi & \alpha=0 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$
\]

Table 1. Energy dependence of the scattering amplitudes in the UV limit. $\alpha$ shows the power dependence of energy, that is, $\mathcal{A} \rightarrow \beta E^{\alpha}$.

The left hand side behaves as $\propto k^{2}$, while one of the terms in the right hand side $\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow H^{(2, e)} \phi\right)\right|$ behaves as $\propto k^{4}$. Therefore, in the naive estimate, in the high energy limit $k^{4}$ terms in the right hand side becomes larger than the left hand side, and the inequality of eq. (6.12) seems to be violated. However, since a cancelation occurs, the naive estimate does not give the correct result. In the right hand side, $\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(2, e)} \phi\right)\right|$ appears with the negative sign. As we see in section 5 , the leading-order behaviors of $\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow H^{(2, e)} \phi\right)\right|$ and $\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(2, e)} \phi\right)\right|$ are the same, because the dominant contribution of the amplitude does not depend on the graviton mass. Therefore, their $k^{4}$ terms are canceled and the sub-leading parts behave as $\propto k^{2}$. Other terms in the inequality of eq. (6.12), such as $\left|\mathcal{A}\left(H^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow H^{(1, e)} \phi\right)\right|$, behave as $\propto k^{2}$ or the lower power. Thus, the right hand side behaves as $\propto k^{2}$. Then, the leading-order terms in the left and right hand sides have the same power. The right hand side is supressed by the coupling constant (which should be small in the perturbative analysis), the inequality of eq. (6.12) is satisfied.

In conclusion, for all the other cases, we can see that the similar inequality obtained from the optical theorem is satisfied. It means that $S$-matrix unitarity is satisfied.

## $7 \quad$ Summary

In this paper, we have given the matter-graviton scattering amplitude in the quadratic gravity. We have seen that the perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity $\left(S S^{\dagger}=1\right)$ is satisfied, although the tree unitarity fails. The tree unitarity was introduced to investigate the UV consistency in full order perturbation [3-8]. However, it was pointed out that the derivation of the tree unitarity is valid only if the theory has no negative norm states [13]. The perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity is a generalization of the tree unitarity and it is applicable to the theories with negative norm states as wll. Therefore, the analysis of the perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity is expected to give a new sight on understanding the UV consistency, as the tree unitarity contributed to the progress in the particle physics [46]. Our re-
sult that the quadratic gravity satisfies the perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity shows that the quadratic gravity behaves better in the UV than the Einstein gravity which violates the tree unitarity [16], and it should be related to the renormalizability as discussed for the tree unitarity [3-8].

One concern about the quadratic gravity is the existence of negative norm excitations. Negative norm states violate the interpretation of probability in quantum system. However, all the negative norm states in the quadratic gravity are massive such that all of them decay into light particles, and thus they do not appear as asymptotic states [9, 10]. Therefore, the Hilbert space in this theory, which should be defined in the asymptotic region as usual, has no negative norm states. This idea has been recently applied to the quadratic gravity [17]. The disappearance of negative norm asymptotic states may mean a possibility that there exists a sector without negative norm states in psuedo-Hilbert space of the quadratic gravity, although it would not be written in local operators, similar to dressed states. This may imply that, for the description of quantum gravity with local operators, an infinite number of operators are required.

Our results may suggest that superpositions of positive and negative gravitons are physically-preferred states, since the cancelation of scattering amplitude among positive and negative gravitons makes $S$-matrix unitarity hold. If some positive-norm superposed states do not create any other states, the theory is closed under taking only positive norm states. At low energy, it is approximately performed by redifinition of metric

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{\mu \nu} \rightarrow \tilde{g}_{\mu \nu}=\tilde{g}_{\mu \nu}\left(g_{\alpha \beta}, R_{\alpha \beta \gamma \lambda}\right) \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Under this redefinition of metric, the quadratic curvature terms in action can be eliminated, but higher order curvature terms and nontrivial coupling between graviton and matter are produced [48]. Since no quadratic curvature terms appear in the new theory, only the positive norm gravitons exist in the approximation where we ignore higher curvature terms than the quadratic. It may mean that the ghost pole push up to higher energy scale. In terms of creation and annihilation operators, the transformation (7.1) is regarded as a nonlocal superposition of positive and negative gravitons. It may imply that a nonlocal superposition puts out the appearance of the negative norm states to high energy, and our results of cancelation may support it even in high energy limit. For investigation, it would be intersting to compare the scattering amplitude of before and after redefinition of metric (7.1), which is left for future work.

The information paradox problem of black holes can be said to be the problem of unitarity. This problem appears to stem from the fact that Einstein gravity is not unitary. The problem roughly states that the correspondence between initial and final states is not a one-to-one relation. The $S$-matrix unitarity, that is shown to be satisfied for the quadratic gravity in this paper, quarantees the one-to-one correspondence between initial and final states, even if negative norm states appear. Naively it seems to us that the solution to the information paradox problem can be seen in the quadratic gravity. This is an interesting future direction.

The exact form of scattering amplitudes, that we have derived, helps us with revealing the other properties of the quadratic gravity. For instance, the quadratic curvature
correction of gravity enables us to predict the stability of the Higgs potential with quantum gravitational corrections near Planck scale [49-53]. Our results of the amplitude of matter-graviton scattering would provide other insight into the effect of UV physics from the viewpoint of particle phenomenology. Furthermore, the gravitational positivity bound is recently discussed in Einstein gravity [35-37], aiming at deriving constraints in the inflation cosmology. It is interesting to investigate whether different constraints may arise in the quadratic gravity. The difficult problem of the negative-norm graviton is recently discussed in ref. [34]. Together with these, namely, the gravitational positivity bound, treatment with the negative-norm graviton and our results of the scattering amplitude, the quadratic gravity appears as a UV complete quantum gravity theory. These topics are left for the future works.

## Acknowledgments

Y.A. is supported by JSPS Grants-in-Aid for Early-Career Scientists (No. JP19K14719). K.I. is supported by Grant-Aid for Scientific Research from Ministry of Education, Science, ports and Culture of Japan (Nos. JP17H01091, JP20H01902, JP21H05182, JP21H05189) and JSPS Bilateral Joint Research Projects (JSPS-DST collaboration) (JPJSBP120227705).

## A Quantization of massive graviton $I_{\mu \nu}$

In this appendix, we give the canonical quantization for massive graviton $I_{\mu \nu}$. The canonical quantization for graviton is given in $[42,43]$ for the massless graviton, in [44] for the massive graviton, in [41] for the quadratic gravity and in [54] for the conformal gravity. Some of them involve the Faddeev-Popov ghosts in addition to the gauge fixing terms. Since they do not contribute to the tree amplitudes that we focus on, in this appendix we give the minimal requirement for our purpose.

The quadratic action for $I_{\mu \nu}$ is given in (2.14),

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{I 2}=-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}} \int d^{4} x\left[I_{\mu \nu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} I_{\alpha \beta}+\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\left(I_{\mu \nu}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta} I^{2}\right)\right] . \tag{A.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

We take the Cartesian coordinate

$$
\begin{equation*}
d s^{2}=-d t^{2}+d \boldsymbol{x}^{2} \tag{A.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

which gives the $(1+3)$-decomposition of spacetime based on constant $t$ surface. The action in this decomposition becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{I 2}=-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}} \int & d^{4} x\left[2 I_{00}\left(\Delta \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \partial_{j}\right) I_{i j}-2 I_{0 i}\left(\Delta \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \partial_{j}\right) I_{0 j}\right. \\
& +2 \dot{I}_{i j}\left(2 \partial_{k} \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \delta_{j k}-\partial_{j} \delta_{i k}\right) I_{0 k}+\dot{I}_{i j} \mathcal{G}_{3}^{i j, k l} \dot{I}_{k l}+I_{i j} \mathcal{L}_{3}^{i j, k l} I_{k l} \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\left(I_{00}^{2}-2 I_{0 i}^{2}+I_{i j}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta}\left(-I_{00}+I_{i i}\right)^{2}\right)\right] . \tag{A.3}
\end{align*}
$$

where dot means time derivative and

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{G}_{3}^{i j, k l}:=\delta_{i(k} \delta_{l) j}-\delta_{i j} \delta_{k l},  \tag{A.4}\\
& \mathcal{L}_{3}^{i j, k l}:=\Delta \delta^{i(k} \delta^{l) j}-\partial^{i} \partial^{(k} \delta^{l) j}-\partial^{j} \partial^{(k} \delta^{l) i}-\Delta \delta^{i j} \delta^{k l}+\partial^{i} \partial^{j} \delta^{k l}+\delta^{i j} \partial^{k} \partial^{l} . \tag{A.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Here, Latin letters $\{i, j, \ldots\}$ are the indices for the 3 -dimensional space.
The canonical variables are obtained by the variation of action (A.3) with respect to $\dot{I}_{\mu \nu}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \pi^{00}=0,  \tag{A.6}\\
& \pi^{0 i}=0  \tag{A.7}\\
& \pi^{i j}=-\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}\left[\left(2 \partial_{k} \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \delta_{j k}-\partial_{j} \delta_{i k}\right) I_{0 k}+\mathcal{G}_{3}^{i j, k l} \dot{I}_{k l}\right] .
\end{align*}
$$

The first two are interpreted as the constraints, while the last equation can be solved for $\dot{I}_{i j}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{I}_{i j}=-\mathcal{G}_{3}^{-1}{ }_{i j, k l}\left(2 \kappa^{2} \pi_{k l}+\left(2 \partial_{m} \delta_{k l}-\partial_{k} \delta_{l m}-\partial_{l} \delta_{k m}\right) I_{0 m}\right), \tag{A.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathcal{G}_{3}^{-1}{ }_{i j, k l}$ is the inverse of $\mathcal{G}_{3}^{i j, k l}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}_{3}^{-1}{ }_{i j, k l}:=\delta_{i(k} \delta_{l) j}-\frac{1}{2} \delta_{i j} \delta_{k l}, \tag{A.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}_{3}^{i j, k l} \mathcal{G}_{3}^{-1}{ }_{k l, m n}:=\delta_{i(m} \delta_{n) j} \tag{A.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The Hamiltonian density $\mathcal{H}$ is expressed in terms of the canonical momenta as

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{H}:= & \pi^{i j} \dot{I}_{i j}-\mathcal{L}+\lambda_{\mu} \pi^{0 \mu} \\
=\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}} & {\left[-4 \kappa^{4} \pi^{i j} \mathcal{G}_{3}^{-1}{ }_{i j, k l} \pi^{k l}+8 \kappa^{2} I_{0 i} \partial_{j} \pi^{i j}+2 I_{00}\left(\Delta \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \partial_{j}\right) I_{i j}+I_{i j} \mathcal{L}_{3}^{i j, k l} I_{k l}\right.} \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\left(I_{00}^{2}-2 I_{0 i}^{2}+I_{i j}^{2}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta}\left(-I_{00}+I_{i i}\right)^{2}\right)\right]+\lambda_{\mu} \pi^{0 \mu}, \tag{A.11}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\lambda_{\mu}$ is a multiplier. The time evolutions of the primary constraints (A.6) should be set to zero. This requirement reads as follows. Define

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}} \mathcal{C}_{0} & :=\dot{\pi}^{00}=\left[\mathcal{H}, \pi_{00}\right]=\frac{\delta \mathcal{H}}{\delta I_{00}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}\left(\Delta \delta_{i j}-\partial_{i} \partial_{j}\right) I_{i j}+\frac{1}{2 \beta \kappa^{4}}\left(I_{00}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta}\left(I_{00}+I_{i i}\right)\right),  \tag{A.12}\\
2 \mathcal{C}_{i} & :=\dot{\pi}^{0 i}=\left[\mathcal{H}, \pi_{0 i}\right]=\frac{\delta \mathcal{H}}{\delta I_{0 i}}=2 \partial_{j} \pi^{i j}-\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{4}} I_{0 i} . \tag{A.13}
\end{align*}
$$

The secondary constraints amount to setting

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{C}_{\mu}=0 \tag{A.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time evolution of the secondary constraints (A.14) are required to be zero, that is, $\dot{\mathcal{C}}_{\mu}=0$. This is achieved by adjustment of the Lagrange multipliers $\lambda_{\mu}$ in eq. (A.11), and generates no more constraints.

According to Dirac's method of quantization, we put together all constraints in an 8 -component vector $\mathcal{C}_{A}:=\left(\pi^{0 \mu}, \mathcal{C}_{\nu}\right)$, and calculate a matrix $M_{A B}:=\left[\mathcal{C}_{A}, \mathcal{C}_{B}\right]$. Here, $A, B$ run from 0 to 7 ; 0 to 3 corresponding to 0 to 3 of $\pi^{0 \mu}$ 's $\mu$ and 4 to 7 to 0 to 3 of $\mathcal{C}_{\mu}$ 's $\mu$, respectively. We note that $\operatorname{det} M \neq 0$ is satisfied, and hence all $C_{A}=0$ are the second class constraints. The Dirac bracket should be applied for the quantization of the $I_{i j}$ and $\pi^{k l}$. The $4 \times 4$ submatrix appearing the upper left in $M_{A B}$ is zero, and thus, in the inverse submatrix, the lower right $4 \times 4$ submatrix is zero. The components with spacelike indices, $I_{i j}$ and $\pi^{i j}$, are commutative (in Poisson bracket) with the first four components of the constraints, i.e. $\pi^{0 \mu}$. Therefore, for $I_{i j}$ and $\pi^{i j}$, Dirac bracket becomes the same as Poisson bracket,

$$
\begin{align*}
{\left[I_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), \pi^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{D} } & =\left[I_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), \pi^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{P}=i \delta_{i(k} \delta_{l)} \delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{x}-\boldsymbol{y}) .  \tag{A.15}\\
{\left[I_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), I^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{D} } & =\left[I_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), I^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{P}=0,  \tag{A.16}\\
{\left[\pi_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), \pi^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{D} } & =\left[\pi_{i j}(\boldsymbol{x}), \pi^{k l}(\boldsymbol{y})\right]_{P}=0, \tag{A.17}
\end{align*}
$$

where $[\cdot, \cdot]_{D}$ and $[\cdot, \cdot]_{P}$ are Dirac and Poisson brackets, respectively.
The variation of the action (A.1) with respect to $I_{\mu \nu}$ gives the equation of motion (EoM) for $I_{\mu \nu}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
2 \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} I_{\alpha \beta}+\frac{2}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\left(I_{\mu \nu}-\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta} I \eta_{\mu \nu}\right)=0, \tag{A.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we omit the overall constant factor. Operating $\partial_{\mu}$ to (A.18) and noting $\partial_{\mu} \mathcal{L}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta} I_{\alpha \beta}=$ 0 , we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{\mu} I^{\mu \nu}=\frac{\alpha}{4 \alpha+\beta} \partial^{\nu} I . \tag{A.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, the trace of (A.18) can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
0 & =2\left(\partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} I^{\alpha \beta}-\square I\right)+\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} I \\
& =-2(3 \alpha+\beta) \square I+\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}} I . \tag{A.20}
\end{align*}
$$

This equation shows that the trace part of $I_{\mu \nu}$ behaves as a scalar field with mass

$$
\begin{equation*}
m_{S}^{2}=\frac{1}{2(3 \alpha+\beta) \kappa^{2}} . \tag{A.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The general solution is given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=\int d^{3} p\left\{A_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+A_{S}^{*}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \quad\left(\text { where } \quad p_{0}=\sqrt{\boldsymbol{p}^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}\right), \tag{A.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A_{S}$ is an integration constant depending on $\boldsymbol{p}$.

We separate the degrees of freedom in $I_{\mu \nu}$ into that of $I$ and the rest by expressing the latter by $\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}$. This can be made by writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}=I_{\mu \nu}+\frac{2 \kappa^{2} \beta(3 \alpha+\beta)}{3(4 \alpha+\beta)} \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} I-\frac{3 \alpha+\beta}{3(4 \alpha+\beta)} I \eta_{\mu \nu} . \tag{A.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, $\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}$ satisfies the transverse-traceless condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial^{\mu} \tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}=0, \quad \tilde{I}=0, \tag{A.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we use the EoM for trace mode $I$, eq. (A.20). Equation (A.18) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\square \tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}+\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}} \tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}=0 \tag{A.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence, $\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}$ is a transverse-traceless mode with mass $m_{I}^{2}=-\left(\beta \kappa^{2}\right)^{-1}$, that is, interpreted as a massive spin- 2 field. The general solution for $\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}$ is given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}=\sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p\left\{A_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+A_{T}^{(\sigma) *}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)} \quad\left(p_{0}=\sqrt{\boldsymbol{p}^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right), \tag{A.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A_{T}^{(\sigma)}$ is an integration constant depending on $\boldsymbol{p}$ and $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ shows the five elements of the transverse traceless modes. In section 5.1, five degrees of freedom of $(\sigma)$ are expressed as $(0),(1, o),(1, e),(2, o)$ and $(2, e)$. The solution for $I_{\mu \nu}$ is given as

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{\mu \nu}=\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}-\frac{2 \kappa^{2} \beta(3 \alpha+\beta)}{3(4 \alpha+\beta)} \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} I+\frac{3 \alpha+\beta}{3(4 \alpha+\beta)} I \eta_{\mu \nu} . \tag{A.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, we quantize $I$ and $\tilde{I}_{\mu \nu}$. It can be done by replacing $\left\{A_{S}, A_{T}\right\}$ and $\left\{A_{S}^{*}, A_{T}^{*}\right\}$ by annihilation and creation operators, respectively. The normalization factors are fixed such that the commutation relations (A.15)-(A.17) hold. To this end, we need the explicit form of the basis $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$. In preparation, we introduce a basis of vector as

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{\mu}\left(p^{\nu}\right)=\left(p, \sqrt{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}, 0,0\right) / m, \quad t_{\mu}\left(p^{\nu}\right)=(0,0,1,0), \quad u_{\mu}\left(p^{\nu}\right)=(0,0,0,1) \tag{A.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $l_{\mu}, t_{\mu}$ and $u_{\mu}$ are normalized spacelike vectors normal to momentum $p^{\nu}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
p^{\nu}=\left(\sqrt{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}, p, 0,0\right) . \tag{A.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Five elements for transverse-traceless modes are written with these vectors as [14, 47]

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
e_{\mu \nu}^{(0)}\left(p^{\alpha}\right) & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} l_{\mu} l_{\nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} t_{\mu} t_{\nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} u_{\mu} u_{\nu}, & & \\
e_{\mu \nu}^{(1, e)}\left(p^{\alpha}\right) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{\mu} t_{\nu}+t_{\mu} l_{\nu}\right), & e_{\mu \nu}^{(1, o)}\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{\mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} l_{\nu}\right),  \tag{A.30}\\
e_{\mu \nu}^{(2, e)}\left(p^{\alpha}\right) & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{\mu} t_{\nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right), & e_{\mu \nu}^{(2, o)}\left(p^{\alpha}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{\mu} u_{\nu}+u_{\mu} t_{\nu}\right) .
\end{array}
$$

Since the commutation relations (A.15)-(A.17), it is useful to define the three dimensional elements for tensors. We use the elements for three-dimensional parts of $t_{\mu}, u_{\mu}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\hat{p}_{i}=(1,0,0) . \tag{A.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $(i, j)$-components of $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ can be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{i j}^{(0)} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\left(\frac{p^{2}}{m_{I}^{2}}+1\right) \hat{p}_{i} \hat{p}_{j}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} t_{i} t_{j}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} u_{i} u_{j}, &  \tag{A.32}\\
e_{i j}^{(1, e)} & =\frac{\sqrt{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}}{\sqrt{2} m_{I}}\left(\hat{p}_{i} t_{j}+t_{i} \hat{p}_{j}\right), & e_{i j}^{(1, o)}=\frac{\sqrt{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}}{\sqrt{2} m_{I}}\left(\hat{p}_{i} u_{j}+u_{i} \hat{p}_{j}\right), \\
e_{i j}^{(2, e)} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{i} t_{j}-u_{i} u_{j}\right), & e_{i j}^{(2, o)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{i} u_{j}+u_{i} t_{j}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

The space components of $I_{\mu \nu}$ can be written as

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{i j}= & \sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p\left\{A_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+A_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{i j}^{(\sigma)} \\
& +\frac{3 \alpha+\beta}{\sqrt{3}(4 \alpha+\beta)} \int d^{3} p\left\{A_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+A_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{i j}^{(S)}, \tag{A.33}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{i j}^{(S)}:=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(1-2 \frac{p^{2}}{m_{I}^{2}}\right) \hat{p}_{i} \hat{p}_{j}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(t_{i} t_{j}+u_{i} u_{j}\right) . \tag{A.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

The spatial components of the canonical momentum $\pi^{i j}$, defined in eq. (A.7), are expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
\pi^{i j}=\frac{i}{2 \kappa^{2}} & {\left[\sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p \sqrt{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left\{A_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}-A_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \bar{e}_{i j}^{(\sigma)}\right.} \\
& \left.-\frac{2(3 \alpha+\beta)}{\sqrt{3}(4 \alpha+\beta)} \int d^{3} p \sqrt{p^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}\left\{A_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}-A_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \bar{e}_{i j}^{(S)}\right] . \tag{A.35}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& \bar{e}_{i j}^{(0)}=\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \hat{p}_{i} \hat{p}_{j}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \frac{p^{2}}{m_{I}^{2}}-1\right)\left(t_{i} t_{j}+u_{i} u_{j}\right), \quad \bar{e}_{i j}^{(1, q)}=\frac{m_{I}^{2}}{p^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} e_{i j}^{(1, q)}, \\
& \bar{e}_{i j}^{(2, q)}=e_{i j}^{(2, q)}, \quad \bar{e}_{i j}^{(S)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \hat{p}_{i} \hat{p}_{j}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\frac{p^{2}}{m_{I}^{2}}+1\right)\left(t_{i} t_{j}+u_{i} u_{j}\right), \tag{A.36}
\end{align*}
$$

and $q$ represents $e$ or $o$. The basis elements $\bar{e}_{i j}^{(\sigma)}$ are the dual of the basis elements $e_{i j}^{(\sigma)}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{i j}^{(\sigma)} \bar{e}_{i j}^{(\tau)}=\delta_{\sigma \tau} . \tag{A.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $I_{i j}$ and $\pi^{i j}$ into the commutation relations (A.15)-(A.17) fixes the normalization factors, and finally we have

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{\mu \nu}= & \sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\left(2 \pi^{3}\right) p_{0}}}\left\{a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)} \\
& +\int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\left(2 \pi^{3}\right) p_{0}}}\left\{a_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\left(\eta_{\mu \nu}-2 \frac{p_{\mu} p_{\nu}}{m_{I}^{2}}\right), \tag{A.38}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{T}^{(\tau) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right]=-\delta_{\sigma \tau} \delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}), \quad\left[a_{S}(\boldsymbol{k}), a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p})\right]=\delta^{3}(\boldsymbol{k}-\boldsymbol{p}), \tag{A.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

and other commutations are zero.
Field $H_{\mu \nu}$ has the gauge symmetry. In the free-theory limit, it is written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{\mu \nu} \rightarrow H_{\mu \nu}+\partial_{(\mu} \xi_{\nu)} . \tag{A.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, if we shift the field $H_{\mu \nu}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{\mu \nu} \rightarrow H_{\mu \nu}+p_{\mu} p_{\nu} \Phi, \tag{А.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Phi$ is an arbitrary operator, the obtained theory becomes the same. The fundamental field appearing the theory is $h_{\mu \nu}$ and it is shifted in the above transformation as

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{\mu \nu}=H_{\mu \nu}+I_{\mu \nu} \rightarrow H_{\mu \nu}+I_{\mu \nu}+p_{\mu} p_{\nu} \Phi . \tag{A.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

This can be interpreted that the field $I_{\mu \nu}$ can be shifted by $p_{\mu} p_{\nu} \Phi$. Using this gauge degree of freedom, we can eliminate the component propotional to $p_{\mu} p_{\nu}$, and then $I_{\mu \nu}$ can be

$$
\begin{align*}
I_{\mu \nu}= & \sum_{\sigma} \int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\left(2 \pi^{3}\right) p_{0}}}\left\{a_{T}^{(\sigma)}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{T}^{(\sigma) \dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)} \\
& +\int d^{3} p \frac{\kappa}{\sqrt{\left(2 \pi^{3}\right) p_{0}}}\left\{a_{S}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{-i p x}+a_{S}^{\dagger}(\boldsymbol{p}) e^{i p x}\right\} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{\mu \nu} \tag{А.43}
\end{align*}
$$

## B Perturvative expansion by variation

One way to expand a function $F(g)$ of the metric $g_{\mu \nu}$ with respect to the perturbation

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{\mu \nu}:=g_{\mu \nu}-g_{\mu \nu}^{(0)}, \tag{B.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $g_{\mu \nu}^{(0)}$ is a background metric (not need to be Minkowski metric $\eta_{\mu \nu}$ ), is substituting $g_{\mu \nu}=g_{\mu \nu}^{(0)}+h_{\mu \nu}$ into the function $F(g)$. The derivation has not been explicitly given in the past literature, as far as we can find. Here we rely on another way to derive the perturbative expansion by use of Taylor series. Taylor series of function $F(g)$ is obtained (where the indices for metric $g_{\mu \nu}$ are omitted for simplicity) as

$$
\begin{align*}
F(g) & =\delta^{0} F\left(g^{(0)}\right)+\delta^{1} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h\right)+\delta^{2} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h, h\right)+\ldots \\
& =\sum_{k=0} \frac{1}{k!} \delta^{k} F(g^{(0)} ; \overbrace{h, \cdots, h}^{k}) . \tag{B.2}
\end{align*}
$$

The $k$-th order variation $\delta^{k} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h, \cdots, h\right)$ relates to the $(k-1)$-th order variation $\delta^{k-1} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h, \cdots, h\right)$ as follows. Suppose we have an operator $\delta^{k-1} F(g ; h, \cdots, h)$ on an arbitrary background $g . F^{(k-1)}\left(g^{(0)} ; h, \cdots, h\right)$ is described as $\left.\delta^{k-1} F(g ; h, \cdots, h)\right|_{g=g^{(0)}}$. Then, $\delta^{k} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h, \cdots, h\right)$ is the first-order part of the expansion of $\delta^{k-1} F(g ; h, \cdots, h)$ with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$ divided by $k$. This relation gives $\delta^{k} F\left(g^{(0)} ; h, \cdots, h\right)$ successively. Taylor series can give the perturbative expansion more easily than the direct substitution, especially if we go to higher orders.

Let us calculate the expansion of gravitational action with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$, by Taylor expansion. In this paper, the background metric is taken to be $\eta_{\mu \nu}$. Hence, we introduce the symbol " $\sim$ " denoting that $\eta_{\mu \nu}$ is taken as the background metric i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{k} F(g ; h, \cdots, h) \sim \delta^{k} F(\eta ; h, \cdots, h) \tag{B.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

while, in this appendix, the symbol of equality " $=$ " means that the background metric is an arbitrary metric $g$. Be mindful that in the form of $\delta^{k} F(g ; h, \cdots, h)$, raising and/or lowering indices should be done by $g$, not by $g^{(0)}$ nor by $\eta$. Moreover, in this appendix, functions without arguments show those of an arbitrary background metric $g_{\mu \nu}$ and $h_{\mu \nu}$, that is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{k} F:=\delta^{k} F(g ; h, \cdots, h) . \tag{B.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

## B. 1 Christoffel symbols

The variations of the Christoffel symbols can be calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\alpha} & =\frac{1}{2} g^{\alpha \omega}\left(\nabla_{\beta} h_{\omega \gamma}+\nabla_{\gamma} h_{\omega \beta}-\nabla_{\omega} h_{\beta \gamma}\right)  \tag{B.5}\\
\delta^{2} \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\alpha} & =-2 g^{\alpha \omega} h_{\omega \lambda} \delta \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\lambda} \tag{B.6}
\end{align*}
$$

The $n$-th order variation is obtained by using eq. (B.6) itereatively,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{k} \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\alpha}=(-1)^{k-1} k!\left(h^{k-1}\right)^{\alpha}{ }_{\lambda} \delta \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\lambda}, \tag{B.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(h^{k}\right)^{\alpha}{ }_{\lambda}:=g^{\alpha \mu_{1}} h_{\mu_{1} \nu_{1}} g^{\nu_{1} \mu_{2}} h_{\mu_{2} \nu_{2}} g^{\nu_{2} \mu_{3}} \cdots g^{\nu_{k-2} \mu_{k-1}} h_{\mu_{k-1} \nu_{k-1}} g^{\nu_{k-1} \mu_{k}} h_{\mu_{k} \lambda}, \tag{B.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

that is, the Christoffel symbols are expanded as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\alpha}=\left.\Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\alpha}\right|_{g=g^{(0)}}+\left.\sum_{k=0}(-1)^{k}\left(h^{k}\right)^{\alpha}{ }_{\lambda} \delta \Gamma_{\beta \gamma}^{\lambda}\right|_{g=g^{(0)}}, \tag{B.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(h^{0}\right)^{\alpha}{ }_{\lambda}:=\delta^{\alpha}{ }_{\lambda} . \tag{B.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

## B. 2 Riemann curvature

The variations of the Riemann curvature can be calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}= & -\frac{1}{2}\left(\nabla_{(\alpha} \nabla_{\beta)} h_{\mu \nu}-\nabla_{(\alpha} \nabla_{\nu)} h_{\mu \beta}-\nabla_{(\mu} \nabla_{\beta)} h_{\alpha \nu}+\nabla_{(\mu} \nabla_{\nu)} h_{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
& \left.+R_{\alpha \mu[\beta}{ }^{\lambda} h_{\nu] \lambda}+R_{\beta \nu[\alpha}{ }^{\lambda} h_{\mu] \lambda}\right),  \tag{B.11}\\
\delta^{2} R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}= & -2 g_{\lambda \epsilon} \delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \beta}{ }^{\lambda}{ }_{\mu \nu}, \tag{B.12}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \gamma}{ }_{\mu \nu}:=\delta \Gamma_{\alpha \gamma}^{(\epsilon} \delta \Gamma_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda)}-\delta \Gamma_{\mu \gamma}^{(\epsilon} \delta \Gamma_{\alpha \nu}^{\lambda)} . \tag{B.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The variations of $\delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \gamma}{ }^{\lambda}{ }_{\mu \nu}$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta\left(\delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \gamma}{ }^{\lambda}{ }_{\mu \nu}\right)=-2 g^{\epsilon \kappa} h_{\kappa \omega} \delta^{2} S^{\omega}{ }_{\alpha \gamma}{ }_{\mu \nu}-2 g^{\lambda \kappa} h_{\kappa \omega} \delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \gamma}{ }^{\omega}{ }_{\mu \nu} \tag{B.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The higher-order variation of the Riemann curvature can be obtained by induction,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta^{k} R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}=(-1)^{k-1} k!g_{\lambda \kappa}\left(h^{k-2}\right)^{\kappa}{ }_{\epsilon} \delta^{2} S_{\alpha \beta}^{\epsilon}{ }_{\mu \nu}^{\lambda} \tag{B.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, we can compile the Taylor series of the Rieman curvature into the following simple form,

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}=\left.R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}\right|_{g=g^{(0)}}+\left.\delta R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu}\right|_{g=g^{(0)}}+\left.\sum_{k=0}(-1)^{k-1} g_{\lambda \kappa}\left(h^{k}\right)^{\kappa}{ }_{\epsilon} \delta^{2} S^{\epsilon}{ }_{\alpha \beta}{ }^{\lambda}{ }_{\mu \nu}\right|_{g=g^{(0)}} . \tag{B.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

With Leibniz rule, the Ricci curvature and the Ricci scalar are expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
\delta^{n} R_{\alpha \beta} & =\sum_{k=0}^{n} \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} \delta^{k} g^{\mu \nu} \delta^{n-k} R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu},  \tag{B.17}\\
\delta^{n} R_{\alpha \beta} & =\sum_{k=0}^{n} \sum_{l=0}^{k} \frac{n!}{l!(k-l)!(n-k)!} \delta^{l} g^{\alpha \beta} \delta^{k} g^{\mu \nu} \delta^{n-k} R_{\alpha \mu \beta \nu} . \tag{B.18}
\end{align*}
$$

## B. 3 Einstein-Hilbert action

Here, we show the perturbative expansion of Einstein-Hilbert action:

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{E H}:=\int \sqrt{-g} R d^{4} x \tag{B.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first-order variation becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta S_{E H} \simeq-\int \sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right) R_{\alpha \beta} h_{\mu \nu} d^{4} x \sim 0 \tag{B.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\simeq$ means that total derivative terms are ignored. The quadratic-order variation can be obtained by taking another variation of the above,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta^{2} S_{E H} \simeq-\int\left[\left\{\delta\left[\sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right]\right\} R_{\alpha \beta} h_{\mu \nu}\right. \\
&\left.-\sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\left[\delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right] h_{\mu \nu}\right] d^{4} x  \tag{B.21}\\
& \sim-\int \frac{1}{2}\left(h^{\alpha \beta}-\frac{1}{2} h \eta^{\alpha \beta}\right)\left(\partial_{\gamma} \partial_{\alpha} h^{\gamma}{ }_{\beta}+\partial_{\gamma} \partial_{\beta} h^{\gamma}{ }_{\alpha}-\partial_{\gamma} \partial^{\gamma} h_{\alpha \beta}-\partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h\right) d^{4} x \\
& \simeq \frac{1}{2} \int\left(h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\gamma} \partial^{\gamma} h_{\alpha \beta}-2 h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\gamma} \partial_{\alpha} h^{\gamma}{ }_{\beta}+2 h^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} h-h \partial_{\gamma} \partial^{\gamma} h\right) d^{4} x . \tag{B.22}
\end{align*}
$$

The cubic-order variation becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta^{3} S_{E H} \simeq \int(-\left\{\delta^{2}\left[\sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right]\right\} R_{\alpha \beta} h_{\mu \nu} \\
&-2\left\{\delta\left[\sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right]\right\}\left[\delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right] h_{\mu \nu} \\
&\left.-\sqrt{-g}\left(g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\left[\delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}\right] h_{\mu \nu}\right) d^{4} x \\
& \sim \int\left(-\frac{3}{8} \tilde{h}^{2} \square \tilde{h}+\frac{3}{4} \tilde{h} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta}+\frac{9}{8} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}-\frac{3}{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}_{\beta}{ }^{\gamma} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \gamma}+\frac{3}{2} \tilde{h} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h}\right. \\
&\left.-\frac{3}{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}_{\alpha}{ }^{\gamma} \partial_{\beta} \partial_{\gamma} \tilde{h}+3 \tilde{h}^{\alpha \gamma} \tilde{h}^{\beta \lambda} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h}_{\gamma \lambda}-\frac{3}{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}^{\gamma \lambda} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h}_{\gamma \lambda}\right) d^{4} x, \tag{B.23}
\end{align*}
$$

where, in the last equality " $\sim$ ", we omit the surface terms. Then, $S_{E H}$ is expanded as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{E H}=\delta S_{E H}+\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} S_{E H}+\frac{1}{6} \delta^{3} S_{E H}+\mathcal{O}\left(h^{4}\right) \tag{B.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

## B. $4 \quad R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ term

Let us expand the quadratic curvature action

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}:=\int \sqrt{-g} R_{\mu \nu} R^{\mu \nu} d^{4} x=\int \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta} d^{4} x \tag{B.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The linear, qudratic and cubic variations can be calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}= \int\left(\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right) d^{4} x \sim 0,  \tag{B.26}\\
& \delta^{2} S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}=\int\left(\left[\delta^{2}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+4\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
&\left.+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right) d^{4} x \\
& \sim \frac{1}{2} \int\left(\partial_{\gamma} \partial_{\nu} h^{\gamma}{ }_{\mu}-\partial_{\gamma} \partial^{\gamma} h_{\mu \nu}-\partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} h+\partial_{\mu} \partial^{\gamma} h_{\gamma \nu}\right) \\
&\left(\partial_{\lambda} \partial^{\nu} h^{\lambda \mu}-\partial_{\lambda} \partial^{\lambda} h^{\mu \nu}-\partial^{\mu} \partial^{\nu} h+\partial^{\mu} \partial^{\lambda} h_{\lambda}{ }^{\nu}\right) d^{4} x,  \tag{B.27}\\
& \delta^{3} S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}=\int([ \left.\delta^{3}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+6\left[\delta^{2}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta} \\
&+6\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}+6\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta}\right)\right] \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta} \\
&\left.+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{3} R_{\alpha \beta}+6 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \alpha} g^{\nu \beta} \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}\right) d^{4} x \\
& 6 \int[ -\frac{1}{16} \tilde{h} \square \tilde{h} \square \tilde{h}+\frac{3}{32} \tilde{h}^{2} \square^{2} \tilde{h}-\frac{3}{16} \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \square^{2} \tilde{h}+\frac{1}{8} \tilde{h} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \\
&-\frac{1}{8} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}-\frac{1}{4} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}_{\beta}^{\gamma} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \gamma}^{2}-\frac{1}{2} \tilde{h}^{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}+\frac{1}{8} \tilde{h} \square \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h} \\
&+\frac{1}{4} \tilde{h}^{\mu \alpha} \tilde{h}_{\mu}^{\beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}+\tilde{h}^{\alpha \mu} \square \tilde{h}^{\beta \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu}+\frac{1}{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \mu} \tilde{h}^{\beta \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu} \\
&\left.-\frac{1}{2} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu}-\frac{1}{4} \tilde{h}^{\mu \nu} \square \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu}\right] d^{4} x . \tag{B.28}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, $S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}$ is expanded as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}=\delta S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}+\frac{1}{6} \delta^{3} S_{R_{\mu \nu}^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(h^{4}\right) . \tag{B.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

## B. $5 R^{2}$ term

We have another quadratic curvature action in four dimensional spacetime,

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{R^{2}}:=\int \sqrt{-g} R^{2} d^{4} x=\int \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta} d^{4} x . \tag{B.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

The variations are calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \delta S_{R^{2}}=\int( \left.\left(\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right) d^{4} x \sim 0,  \tag{B.31}\\
& \delta^{2} S_{R^{2}}=\int\left(\left[\delta^{2}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+4\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
&\left.+\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}+\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right) d^{4} x \\
& \sim 2 \int\left(\partial_{\mu} \partial^{\mu} h-\partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} h^{\mu \nu}\right)^{2} d^{4} x,  \tag{B.32}\\
& \delta^{3} S_{R^{2}}=\int\left(\left[\delta^{3}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} R_{\alpha \beta}+6\left[\delta^{2}\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
&+6\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}+6\left[\delta\left(\sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta}\right)\right] \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta R_{\alpha \beta} \\
&\left.+2 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{3} R_{\alpha \beta}+6 \sqrt{-g} g^{\mu \nu} g^{\alpha \beta} \delta R_{\mu \nu} \delta^{2} R_{\alpha \beta}\right) \\
& \simeq 6 \int\left[\frac{1}{4} \tilde{h}^{2} \square \square^{2} \tilde{h}-\frac{3}{4} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \square^{2} \tilde{h}-\frac{1}{2} h^{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}_{\alpha \beta} \square \tilde{h}\right. \\
&\left.\quad-2 \tilde{h} \tilde{h}^{\alpha \beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}+\tilde{h}^{\mu \alpha} \tilde{h}_{\mu}{ }^{\beta} \partial_{\alpha} \partial_{\beta} \square \tilde{h}\right] d^{4} x . \tag{B.33}
\end{align*}
$$

Then, $S_{R^{2}}$ is expanded as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{R^{2}}=\delta S_{R^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \delta^{2} S_{R^{2}}+\frac{1}{6} \delta^{3} S_{R^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(h^{4}\right) \tag{B.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

## B. $6 \quad \phi^{2} R$ term

The expansion of $\phi^{2} R$ term

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{\phi^{2} R}:=\int \sqrt{-g} \phi^{2} R d^{4} x \tag{B.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

is written as

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{\phi^{2} R} & =\delta S_{\phi^{2} R}+\frac{1}{2} \delta S_{\phi^{2} R}+\mathcal{O}\left(h^{3}\right),  \tag{B.36}\\
\delta S_{\phi^{2} R} & =\int\left([\delta \sqrt{-g}] \phi^{2} R+\sqrt{-g} \phi^{2} \delta R\right) d^{4} x \sim-\int \phi^{2} \square \tilde{h} d^{4} x,  \tag{B.37}\\
\delta^{2} S_{\phi^{2} R} & =\int\left(\left[\delta^{2} \sqrt{-g}\right] \phi^{2} R+2[\delta \sqrt{-g}] \delta \phi^{2} R+\sqrt{-g} \phi^{2} \delta^{2} R\right) d^{4} x \\
\sim & \int \phi^{2}\left(-\tilde{h} \square \tilde{h}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\partial_{\mu} \tilde{h}\right)\left(\partial^{\mu} \tilde{h}\right)+2 \tilde{h}^{\mu \nu} \partial_{\mu} \partial_{\nu} \tilde{h}+2 \tilde{h}^{\mu \nu} \square \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu}\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{3}{2}\left(\partial_{\alpha} \tilde{h}_{\mu \nu}\right)\left(\partial^{\alpha} \tilde{h}^{\mu \nu}\right)-\left(\partial_{\alpha} \tilde{h}_{\mu \beta}\right)\left(\partial^{\beta} \tilde{h}^{\mu \alpha}\right)\right) d^{4} x . \tag{B.38}
\end{align*}
$$

## C Supplement for the calculation of 3-point vertex for gravitons

We have expanded the gravitational action in appendix B. The cubic action for gravitons are written as eq. (3.15). After Fourier transform, 3-point vertex function for $h_{\mu \nu}\left(p_{1}\right) h_{\alpha \beta}\left(p_{2}\right) h_{\gamma \lambda}\left(p_{3}\right)$ is obtained as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \lambda} \\
&= {\left[\frac{1}{8 \kappa^{2}}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)+\left(\frac{\alpha}{2}+\frac{3 \beta}{16}\right)\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)-\frac{\beta}{8}\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}+p_{3}^{2} p_{1}^{2}\right)\right] \eta^{\mu \nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta} \eta^{\gamma \lambda} } \\
&+\left[-\frac{1}{8 \kappa^{2}}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)-\frac{3}{8 \kappa^{2}} p_{1}^{2}-\frac{3}{8}(4 \alpha+\beta) p_{1}^{4}-\frac{1}{8}(4 \alpha+\beta)\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right)+\frac{\beta}{4} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right] \\
& \quad \times \frac{1}{2} \eta^{\mu \nu}\left(\eta^{\alpha \gamma} \eta^{\beta \lambda}+\eta^{\alpha \lambda} \eta^{\beta \gamma}\right)+\left[\left(p_{1}, \mu, \nu\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{2}, \alpha, \beta\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{3}, \gamma, \lambda\right) ;(2 \text { terms })\right] \\
&+ {\left[\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)-\frac{\beta}{2}\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)\right] \frac{1}{8}\left(\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\beta \gamma} \eta^{\lambda \nu}+\eta^{\nu \alpha} \eta^{\beta \gamma} \eta^{\lambda \mu}+\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\alpha \gamma} \eta^{\lambda \nu}\right.} \\
&\left.\quad+\eta^{\nu \beta} \eta^{\alpha \gamma} \eta^{\lambda \mu}+\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\beta \lambda} \eta^{\gamma \nu}+\eta^{\nu \alpha} \eta^{\beta \lambda} \eta^{\gamma \mu}+\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\alpha \lambda} \eta^{\gamma \nu}+\eta^{\nu \beta} \eta^{\alpha \lambda} \eta^{\gamma \mu}\right) \\
&+ {\left[-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}+\frac{\beta}{8} p_{3}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}(4 \alpha+\beta) p_{2}^{2}\right] \eta^{\mu \nu} \eta^{\alpha \beta} p_{2}^{\gamma} p_{2}^{\lambda} } \\
& \quad+\left[\left(p_{1}, \mu, \nu\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{2}, \alpha, \beta\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{3}, \gamma, \lambda\right) ;(5 \text { terms })\right] \\
&+ {\left[\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}+\frac{1}{2}(4 \alpha+\beta) p_{1}^{2}\right] \frac{1}{4} \eta^{\mu \nu}\left(p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\lambda} \eta^{\beta \gamma}+p_{1}^{\beta} p_{1}^{\gamma} \eta^{\alpha \lambda}+p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\gamma} \eta^{\beta \lambda}+p_{1}^{\beta} p_{1}^{\lambda} \eta^{\alpha \gamma}\right) } \\
& \quad+\left[\left(p_{1}, \mu, \nu\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{2}, \alpha, \beta\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{3}, \gamma, \lambda\right) ;(2 \text { terms })\right] \\
&+ {\left[-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}+\beta\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \frac{1}{4}\left(\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\nu \gamma} p_{1}^{\beta} p_{1}^{\lambda}+\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\nu \gamma} p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\lambda}+\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\nu \lambda} p_{1}^{\beta} p_{1}^{\gamma}+\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\nu \lambda} p_{1}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\gamma}\right) } \\
& \quad+\left[\left(p_{1}, \mu, \nu\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{2}, \alpha, \beta\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{3}, \gamma, \lambda\right) ;(2 \text { terms })\right] \\
&+ {\left[\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}-\frac{\beta}{4}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \frac{1}{2}\left(\eta^{\mu \alpha} \eta^{\nu \beta}+\eta^{\mu \beta} \eta^{\nu \alpha}\right) p_{1}^{\gamma} p_{1}^{\lambda} } \\
& \quad {\left[\left(p_{1}, \mu, \nu\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{2}, \alpha, \beta\right) \leftrightarrow\left(p_{3}, \gamma, \lambda\right) ;(5 \text { terms)]. }\right.} \tag{C.1}
\end{align*}
$$

Multiplying the corresponding basis elements $e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}$ and/or $\theta_{\mu \nu} / \sqrt{3}$ by the above, we can obtain the 3 -point vertices for them. The results are shown in eqs. (3.16)-(3.19). In the calculations, we use the following equalities,

$$
\begin{align*}
& e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} \theta_{3 \mu}^{\alpha}=e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \mu}^{\nu}-\frac{1}{p_{3}^{2}} p_{2 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} p_{1}^{\alpha}, \quad p_{3 \alpha} e_{1 \mu}^{\alpha} e_{2 \nu}^{\mu} p_{3}^{\nu}=p_{2 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} p_{1}^{\alpha},  \tag{C.2}\\
& \left(p_{1 \mu} e_{2 \nu}^{\mu} e_{1 \alpha}^{\nu} \theta_{3 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{1}^{\beta}+p_{2 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \alpha}^{\nu} \theta_{3 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{3 \mu} e_{2 \nu}^{\mu} \theta_{3 \alpha}^{\nu} e_{1 \beta}^{\alpha} p_{3}^{\beta}\right)=-\frac{1}{p_{3}^{2}} p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu} p_{1}^{\alpha} e_{2 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta}, \\
& \left(e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\gamma} p_{1}^{\lambda} \theta_{3 \gamma \lambda}+e_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\gamma} p_{1}^{\lambda} e_{2 \gamma \lambda}+e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{2}^{\gamma} p_{2}^{\lambda} \theta_{3 \gamma \lambda}\right.  \tag{C.3}\\
& \left.\quad+\theta_{3 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{2}^{\gamma} p_{2}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}+e_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{3}^{\gamma} p_{3}^{\lambda} e_{2 \gamma \lambda}+\theta_{3 \mu \nu} e_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{3}^{\gamma} p_{3}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}\right) \\
& \quad=\left(-\frac{1}{2} p_{3}^{2}+\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right)-\frac{1}{2 p_{3}^{2}}\left(p_{1}^{2}-p_{2}^{2}\right)^{2}\right) e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{2 \mu}^{\nu}-\frac{4}{p_{3}^{2}} p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu}^{\nu} p_{2}^{\nu} p_{1}^{\alpha} e_{2 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta},  \tag{C.4}\\
& p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}=p_{3}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{3}^{\nu}, \quad e_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\mu \nu}=-\frac{p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}}{p_{2}^{2}}, \quad e_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\mu \nu}=-\frac{p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}}{p_{3}^{2}}, \tag{C.5}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& e_{1 \mu}{ }^{\nu} \theta_{2 \nu}{ }^{\lambda} \theta_{3 \lambda}{ }^{\mu}=-\frac{p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}}{2 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left(p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}\right),  \tag{C.6}\\
& p_{3}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu}{ }^{\nu} \theta_{2 \nu}{ }^{\lambda} p_{3 \lambda}=\frac{p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}-p_{3}^{2}}{2 p_{2}^{2}}\left(p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}\right),  \tag{C.7}\\
& p_{1}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \nu_{1}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta}=\frac{1}{4 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[-p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}-2 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right]\left(p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}\right) \text {, }  \tag{C.8}\\
& p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{2}^{\beta}=\frac{1}{4 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{4}-p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}-2 p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right]\left(p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} \nu_{2}^{\nu}\right),  \tag{C.9}\\
& p_{3}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\nu \alpha} e_{1 \alpha \beta} p_{3}^{\beta}=\frac{1}{4 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}-p_{3}^{4}-2 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}\right]\left(p_{2}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} p_{2}^{\nu}\right),  \tag{C.10}\\
& \theta_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\mu \nu}=\frac{1}{4 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}+10 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}-2 p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{2}-2 p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right],  \tag{C.11}\\
& p_{1}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \nu_{1}^{\nu}=\frac{1}{4 p_{2}^{2}}\left[-\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)+2\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \text {, }  \tag{C.12}\\
& \theta_{1 \mu}{ }^{\nu} \theta_{2 \nu}{ }^{\lambda} \theta_{3 \lambda}{ }^{\mu}=\frac{1}{8 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{6}+p_{2}^{6}+p_{3}^{6}-\left(p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{4}+p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{4}+p_{1}^{4} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{4}+p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+18 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\right],  \tag{C.13}\\
& p_{1}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\nu \lambda} p_{1 \lambda}=\frac{1}{8 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{8}-3 p_{1}^{6}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)+3 p_{1}^{4}\left(p_{2}^{4}+p_{3}^{4}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+2 p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}-p_{1}^{2}\left(p_{3}^{6}+p_{2}^{6}\right)+p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right],  \tag{C.14}\\
& p_{1}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{1}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta}=\frac{1}{16 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[p_{1}^{8}-\left(p_{2}^{8}+p_{3}^{8}\right)+2 p_{1}^{2}\left(p_{2}^{6}+p_{3}^{6}\right)-2 p_{1}^{2}\left(p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{4}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-2 p_{1}^{6}\left(p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)-6 p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{4}+4\left(p_{2}^{6} p_{3}^{2}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{6}\right)\right],  \tag{C.15}\\
& p_{1}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{1}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta}+p_{2}^{\mu} \theta_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{2}^{\beta}+p_{3}^{\mu} \theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\nu \alpha} \theta_{1 \alpha \beta} p_{3}^{\beta} \\
& =\frac{1}{16 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[-\left(p_{1}^{8}+p_{2}^{8}+p_{3}^{8}\right)+4\left(p_{1}^{6} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{6} p_{3}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{6}+p_{2}^{6} p_{3}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{3}^{6}+p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{6}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-6\left(p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{4}+p_{1}^{4} p_{3}^{4}+p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{4}\right)-4 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right],  \tag{C.16}\\
& \theta_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta} \\
& =\frac{1}{16 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[-\left(p_{1}^{8}+p_{2}^{8}+p_{3}^{8}\right)+4\left(p_{1}^{6}+p_{2}^{6}\right) p_{3}^{2}+4\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}\right) p_{3}^{6}-8\left(p_{1}^{6} p_{2}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{6}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+18 p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{4}-6\left(p_{1}^{4}+p_{2}^{4}\right) p_{3}^{4}-16 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{4}+20\left(p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}+p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{2}\right)\right],  \tag{C.17}\\
& \theta_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{2}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\alpha} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta} p_{1}^{\beta}+\theta_{1 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{1}^{\alpha} \theta_{2 \alpha \beta} p_{2}^{\beta}+\theta_{2 \mu \nu} \theta_{3}^{\mu \nu} p_{2}^{\alpha} \theta_{1 \alpha \beta} p_{2}^{\beta} \\
& =\frac{1}{16 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}}\left[-3\left(p_{1}^{8}+p_{2}^{8}+p_{3}^{8}\right)+6\left(p_{1}^{4} p_{2}^{4}+p_{1}^{4} p_{3}^{4}+p_{2}^{4} p_{3}^{4}\right)+24 p_{1}^{2} p_{2}^{2} p_{3}^{2}\left(p_{1}^{2}+p_{2}^{2}+p_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \text {, } \tag{C.18}
\end{align*}
$$

## D Calculations of scattering amplitudes

Here we show the calculation of scattering amplitudes in details. Since the calculations of the $s$-channel exchange and the contact term are not hard, we show only the result. The derivation of the $t$-channel exchange is quite complicated. We give some equations which
we used in the calculation. After showing each of the contributions separately, we sum up all. Then, we can see nontrivial cancelations among the $s$-, $t$-, $u$-channel exchanges and the contact term.

Four-momenta of the ingoing graviton, ingoing scalar field, outgoing graviton and outgoing scalar field are denoted by $k_{1}^{\mu}, k_{2}^{\mu} k_{3}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\mu}$, respectively. Polarization tensors for ingoing and outgoing gravitons are denoted as $e_{1 \mu \nu}, e_{3 \mu \nu}$, respectively.

## D. $1 s$-channel exchange

In the $s$-channel exchange, only the scalar field mediates (see the second figure in figure 3) and its contribution is obtained as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{s}\left(h_{\mu \nu}\left(k_{1}\right) \phi\left(k_{2}\right) ; h_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{3}\right) \phi\left(k_{4}\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa^{2} e_{1 \mu \nu} \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu}\left(p_{1}=k_{2}, p_{2}=-k_{1}-k_{2}\right) i G\left(p=k_{1}+k_{2}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\alpha \beta}\left(p_{1}=-k_{4}, p_{2}=k_{3}+k_{4}\right) e_{3 \alpha \beta} \\
& =\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left[\left(-k_{1 \mu} k_{2}^{\mu}-k_{2}^{2}-m^{2}\right) e_{1 \mu}^{\mu}+2 k_{2}^{\mu} k_{2}^{\nu} e_{1 \mu \nu}+4 \xi k_{1}^{2} e_{1 \mu}^{\mu}\right]\left[\frac{1}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}}\right] \\
& \times\left[\left(-k_{3 \alpha} k_{4}^{\alpha}-k_{4}^{2}-m^{2}\right) e_{3 \alpha}^{\alpha}+2 k_{4}^{\alpha} k_{4}^{\beta} e_{3 \alpha \beta}+4 \xi k_{3}^{2} e_{3 \alpha}^{\alpha}\right] \\
& =  \tag{D.1}\\
& =\left(\begin{array}{lr}
\kappa^{2} \frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}} & \left(\text { for } \left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left.\left.\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right) \phi\right)\right)}\right.\right. \\
-\kappa^{2} \frac{\sqrt{3} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\left(3 k_{3} \cdot k_{4}+2 m^{2}+2 \frac{\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)}{6\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}+2 \sqrt{3} \xi \kappa^{2} k_{3}^{2} \frac{k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]} \\
\left.\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(3 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+2 m^{2}+2 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}\right)\left(3 k_{3} \cdot k_{4}+2 m^{2}+2 \frac{\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)}{12\left[\left(h_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}\right) \\
-\xi \kappa^{2}\left(2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+2 k_{1}^{2}+\frac{-2 k_{1}^{4}+4 m^{2} k_{1}^{2}}{\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}\right]}\right)+12 \xi^{2} \kappa^{2} \frac{k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}}{\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}+m^{2}} \\
\left(\text { for }\left(I^{(S)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right)\right) .
\end{array}\right.
\end{align*}
$$

where we use the transversality condition $k_{1} \cdot e_{1}=0=k_{3} \cdot e_{3}$ and on-shell condition for external lines $k_{2}^{2}=k_{4}^{2}=-m^{2}$. Note that the graviton propagators (3.2) and the vertex functions (3.9), (3.12) and (3.15) are constructed with respect to $h_{\mu \nu}$, not $H_{\mu \nu}$ nor $I_{\mu \nu}$. The factor $\kappa^{2}$ appearing in (D.1) is due t the factor $\kappa$ used in eqs. (2.15) and (2.16). The $u$-channel exchange contribution can be obtained by the crossing relation $k_{2} \leftrightarrow-k_{4}$.

## D. 2 Contact term

Contact term is calculated as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{c}\left(h_{\mu \nu}\left(k_{1}\right) \phi\left(k_{2}\right) ; h_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{3}\right) \phi\left(k_{4}\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa^{2} e_{1 \mu \nu} \lambda_{4}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta}\left(p_{1}=k_{2}, p_{2}=-k_{4}\right) e_{3 \alpha \beta} \\
& =\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left[-\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}+m^{2}\right)\left(e_{1 \mu}^{\mu} e_{3 \nu}^{\nu}-2 e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{3}^{\mu \nu}\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left[2 k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu} e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{3 \alpha}^{\alpha}+2 k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu} e_{3 \mu \nu} e_{1 \alpha}^{\alpha}-4 k_{2}^{\alpha} k_{4}^{\beta} e_{1 \alpha \mu} e_{3 \beta}^{\mu}-4 k_{4}^{\alpha} k_{2}^{\beta} e_{1 \alpha \mu} e_{3 \beta}^{\mu}\right] \\
& +\xi\left[\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}-k_{1 \mu} k_{3}^{\mu}\right) e_{1 \alpha}^{\alpha} e_{3 \beta}^{\beta}-\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}-3 k_{1 \mu} k_{3}^{\mu}\right) e_{1 \alpha \beta} e_{3}^{\alpha \beta}\right. \\
& \left.-k_{3}^{\mu} k_{3}^{\nu} e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{3 \alpha}^{\alpha}-k_{1}^{\mu} k_{1}^{\nu} e_{3 \mu \nu} e_{1 \alpha}^{\alpha}-2 k_{1}^{\mu} k_{3}^{\nu} e_{3 \mu \alpha} e_{1 \nu}^{\alpha}\right] \\
& \left(\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\kappa^{2}}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{4}+m^{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]-\kappa^{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}+k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
+\xi \kappa^{2}\left[-\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}-3 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left(e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right)-2 k_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right]
\end{array}\right. \\
& \left(\text { for }\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right)\right) \\
& =\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6 k_{3}^{2}}\left[\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-k_{1}^{2} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right] \\
\quad+\frac{\sqrt{3} \xi \kappa^{2}}{3}\left[\frac{\left(k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}{k_{3}^{2}}\left(2 k_{1}^{2}-4 k_{3}^{2}-k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\right] \quad\left(\text { for }\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right)\right) \\
\frac{\kappa^{2}}{12}\left[-k_{2} \cdot k_{4}-5 m^{2}\right]+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{k_{2} \cdot k_{3} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{3}^{2}} \\
+\frac{\kappa^{2} k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}{6 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}}\left(\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{4}+m^{2}\right) k_{1} \cdot k_{3}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2} k_{3} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4} k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right) \\
+\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{3}\left[\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{3}}{m_{S}^{2}}-8 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{m_{s}^{2}}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)+2 m_{S}^{2}\right] \quad\left(\text { for }\left(I^{(S)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(S)} \phi\right)\right) .
\end{array}\right. \tag{D.2}
\end{align*}
$$

## D. 3 t-channel exchange and total amplitude

In the $t$-channel exchange, the gravitational field mediates (see the last figure in figure 3 ). It involve the 3-point graviton vertex and thus the calculation becomes quite messy. We give the detail in each case: $\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right),\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$ and $\left(I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$. The graviton propagator appearing in the $t$-channel exchange is expressed in eq. (3.6). The projection operators (3.3) and (3.4) in the graviton propagator are written as

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(2)} & =\sum_{\sigma} e_{\alpha \beta}^{(\sigma)} e_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}  \tag{D.3}\\
P_{\alpha \beta, \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\right)\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right) . \tag{D.4}
\end{align*}
$$

With this expression, we decompose the $t$-channel exchange contribution into two parts: spin-2 propagator and spin-0 propagator parts. We also give the total amplitude, which is the sum of all contribution $\mathcal{A}_{c}+\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}$.

## D.3.1 $\quad\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow h^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)} \phi\right)$

The contribution from the $t$-channel exchange is written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{t}\left(h_{\mu \nu}^{(\sigma)}\right.\left.\left(k_{1}\right) \phi\left(k_{2}\right) ; h_{\alpha \beta}^{\left(\sigma^{\prime}\right)}\left(k_{3}\right) \phi\left(k_{4}\right)\right) \\
&=\kappa^{2} e_{1 \mu \nu} e_{3 \alpha \beta} \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \delta}\left(p_{1}=k_{1}, p_{2}=-k_{3}, p_{3}=-k_{1}+k_{3}\right) \\
& \times i G_{\gamma \delta, \lambda \omega}\left(p=k_{1}-k_{3}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\lambda \omega}\left(p_{1}=k_{2}, p_{2}=-k_{4}\right) \\
&= \kappa^{2}\left\{\left[\frac{1}{2 \kappa^{2}}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)-\frac{\beta}{2}\left(k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\right)\right] e_{1 \gamma}^{\alpha} e_{3}^{\gamma \beta}\right. \\
&+ {\left[-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}+\beta\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)\right]\left(k_{1 \gamma} e_{3 \lambda}^{\gamma} e_{1}^{\lambda \alpha} k_{1}^{\beta}+k_{3 \gamma} e_{1 \lambda}^{\gamma} e_{3}^{\lambda \alpha} k_{3}^{\beta}-k_{1 \gamma} e_{3}^{\gamma \alpha} e_{1}^{\beta \lambda} k_{3 \lambda}\right) } \\
&+ {\left.\left[\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}-\frac{\beta}{4}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)\right]\left(2 e_{1 \gamma \lambda} e_{3}^{\gamma \lambda} k_{1}^{\alpha} k_{1}^{\beta}+2 e_{1}^{\alpha \beta} k_{1}^{\gamma} k_{1}^{\lambda} e_{3 \gamma \lambda}+2 e_{3}^{\alpha \beta} k_{3}^{\gamma} k_{3}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}\right)\right\} } \\
& \times \frac{-2}{\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \frac{1}{2}\left[k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu}+k_{2}^{\nu} k_{4}^{\mu}\right]} \\
&+ \kappa^{2}\left\{\left[-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{6} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right)\right.\right. \\
&+(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\frac{1}{6}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right) \\
&\left.\quad+\frac{\beta}{24}\left(-5\left(k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right)\right] e_{1 \mu \nu}^{\mu \nu} e_{3}^{\mu \nu} \\
&- {\left[\frac{1}{3 \kappa^{2}}-\frac{1}{6 \kappa^{2}} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{\left.\left.\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\frac{2}{3}(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\frac{\beta}{6} \frac{k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right] k_{3 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{3 \alpha}^{\nu} k_{1}^{\alpha}\right\}}\right.} \\
& \times \frac{-1}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(-k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-2 m^{2}+6 \xi\left(k_{2}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right), \tag{D.5}
\end{align*}
$$

where we use $\theta_{\mu \nu}$, defined in eq. (2.17), with $p=\left(-k_{1}+k_{3}\right)$. We calculate each part of $\mathcal{A}_{t}$ separately,

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)- \\
=
\end{array} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \frac{1}{2}\left[k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu}+k_{2}^{\nu} k_{4}^{\mu}\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \alpha}+k_{4 \alpha}\right)\left(k_{2 \beta}+k_{4 \beta}\right)-\frac{1}{6} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)
\end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned}
e_{1 \gamma}^{\alpha} e_{3}^{\gamma \beta}\left\{\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \alpha}+k_{4 \alpha}\right)\right. & \left.\left(k_{2 \beta}+k_{4 \beta}\right)-\frac{1}{6} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\right\} \\
= & \left(\frac{1}{6}-\frac{m^{2}}{3\left(k_{2}-k_{4}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& +\left(\frac{1}{3}+\frac{m^{2}}{3\left(k_{2}-k_{4}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
& \quad-\frac{\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)}{6} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

where we use the on-shell condition for matter, 1.e. $k_{2}^{2}=k_{4}^{2}=-m^{2}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(k_{1 \gamma} e_{3 \lambda}^{\gamma} e_{1}^{\lambda \alpha} k_{1}^{\beta}+k_{3 \gamma} e_{1 \lambda}^{\gamma} e_{3}^{\lambda \alpha} k_{3}^{\beta}-k_{1 \gamma} e_{3}^{\gamma \alpha} e_{1}^{\beta \lambda} k_{3 \lambda}\right) \\
& \times\left\{\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \alpha}+k_{4 \alpha}\right)\left(k_{2 \beta}+k_{4 \beta}\right)-\frac{1}{6} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& =\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \gamma}+k_{4 \gamma}\right)\left(k_{1}^{\gamma}+k_{3}^{\gamma}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}-k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& +\frac{\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)}{6\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \times\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right),  \tag{D.8}\\
& \left(2 e_{1 \gamma \lambda} e_{3}^{\gamma \lambda} k_{1}^{\alpha} k_{1}^{\beta}+2 e_{1}^{\alpha \beta} k_{1}^{\gamma} k_{1}^{\lambda} e_{3 \gamma \lambda}+2 e_{3}^{\alpha \beta} k_{3}^{\gamma} k_{3}^{\lambda} e_{1 \gamma \lambda}\right) \\
& \times\left\{\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \alpha}+k_{4 \alpha}\right)\left(k_{2 \beta}+k_{4 \beta}\right)-\frac{1}{6} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\right\} \\
& =\left\{\left(\frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}{12}-\frac{k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}}{6}+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right)^{2}}{12\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(k_{2 \gamma}+k_{4 \gamma}\right) k_{1}^{\gamma}\right]^{2}\right\} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] \\
& +\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)-4 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4} k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} \\
& +\frac{2\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)}{3\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \times\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right),  \tag{D.9}\\
& k_{3 \mu} e_{1 \nu}^{\mu} e_{3 \alpha}^{\nu} k_{1}^{\alpha}=-\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) . \tag{D.10}
\end{align*}
$$

The external momenta squared of gravitons $k_{1}^{2}$ and $k_{3}^{2}$ can be written by the graviton masses squared, that is $m_{g}^{2}=0$ (for positive norm modes) and $m_{g}^{2}=-1 /\left(\beta \kappa^{2}\right)$ (for negative norm modes) where $m_{g}$ is mass of spin-2 graviton. Thus, we have four cases,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(k_{1}^{2}, k_{3}^{2}\right)=\left\{(0,0),\left(0, \frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\right),\left(\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}, 0\right),\left(\frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}, \frac{1}{\beta \kappa^{2}}\right)\right\} . \tag{D.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

In all cases, equalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)-\beta\left(k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)=0, \quad\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}-\beta\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right)=0 \tag{D.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold true. Then the $t$-channel exchange contribution $\mathcal{A}_{t}$ can be simplified as follows,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{t}= & \kappa^{2}\left(\frac{1}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}+\frac{\beta\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right) \\
& \times\left[-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\right. \\
& +\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
& \left.\quad-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]\right] \\
+ & \frac{\kappa^{2}}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\kappa^{2}\left[\frac{3}{16}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)}{16}\right] \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] \\
+ & \frac{\kappa^{2} \beta k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+4 m^{2}\right)}{8\left(\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)} \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] \\
+ & \xi \kappa^{2}\left[\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}-3 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+2 k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3}^{\nu} \cdot k_{1}\right] . \tag{D.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking the sum $\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}$, we have the total scattering amplitude shown in eq. (4.11). There we use

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2} \beta}\right)=2 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}, \tag{D.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is satisfied in any case of eq. (D.11). Note that the contributions from $\alpha \xi$ are canceled.

## D.3.2 $\quad\left(h^{(\sigma)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$

Contribution from the $t$-channel exchange is obtained as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{A}_{t}\left(h^{(\sigma)}\left(k_{1}\right) \phi\left(k_{2}\right) ; I^{(s)}\left(k_{3}\right) \phi\left(k_{4}\right)\right) \\
&=\kappa^{2} e_{1 \mu \nu}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \delta}\left(p_{1}=k_{1}, p_{2}=-k_{3}, p_{3}=-k_{1}+k_{3}\right) \\
& \times i G_{\gamma \delta, \lambda \omega}\left(p=k_{1}-k_{3}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\lambda \omega}\left(p_{1}=k_{2}, p_{2}=-k_{4}\right) \\
&=\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}\{ \left(-\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}\left(k_{3}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{6} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)\right. \\
&+(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\frac{1}{2} k_{3}^{4}-\frac{1}{6} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)\right)
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \left.\quad+\frac{\beta}{24}\left(-5\left(k_{1}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)\right] e_{1 \alpha \beta} \\
& \left.+\left[-\frac{1}{6 \kappa^{2}}\left(-2+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)+\frac{2}{3}(3 \alpha+\beta) k_{3}^{2}+\frac{\beta k_{1}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}}{k_{3}^{2}}\right] k_{3 \gamma} e_{1 \alpha}^{\gamma} k_{1 \beta}\right\}
\end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned}
& \quad \frac{-2}{\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \frac{1}{2}\left[k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu}+k_{2}^{\nu} k_{4}^{\mu}\right] \\
& +\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}\left\{\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\left[-k_{1}^{4}+2\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)-12\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}+3 k_{1}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right]\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& +4(3 \alpha+\beta)\left[\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6}+k_{3}^{6}\right)-9\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4} k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)_{2}^{2} k_{3}^{4}\right)+3 k_{1}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)\right] \\
& \left.+\beta\left[k_{1}^{6}+3 k_{1}^{4}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right]\right\} \\
& \quad \times \frac{1}{72\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}} \frac{-k_{3}^{\mu} e_{1 \mu \nu} k_{3}^{\nu}}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(-k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-2 m^{2}+6 \xi\left(k_{2}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right) . \tag{D.15}
\end{align*}
$$

Now, the graviton in the final state is scalar one, mass of which is $\left(-k_{3}^{2}=\right) m_{S}^{2}=\frac{1}{2(3 \alpha+\beta) \kappa^{2}}$, while the graviton mass of the initial state $\left(-k_{1}^{2}=\right) m_{1}^{2}=0$ or $-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2} \beta}$. The latter gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}^{2}\left(\kappa^{-2}-\beta k_{1}^{2}\right)=0 . \tag{D.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using these equations, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\frac{1}{4 \kappa^{2}}\left(k_{3}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)+\frac{1}{6} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}}\right) \\
& +(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\frac{1}{2} k_{3}^{4}-\frac{1}{6} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)\right) \\
& +\frac{\beta}{24}\left(-5\left(k_{1}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)}{k_{3}^{2}}\right) \\
& =\frac{1}{24}\left(\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\right)\left(\frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}}{k_{3}^{2}}-5\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-\frac{k_{1}^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right) \text {, }  \tag{D.17}\\
& -\frac{1}{6 \kappa^{2}}\left(-2+\frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right)}{k_{3}^{2}}\right)+\frac{2}{3}(3 \alpha+\beta) k_{3}^{2}+\frac{\beta}{6} \frac{k_{1}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}}{k_{3}^{2}} \\
& =\frac{1}{6}\left(\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\right) \frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}{k_{3}^{2}},  \tag{D.18}\\
& \frac{1}{\kappa^{2}}\left[-k_{1}^{4}+2\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)-12\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}+3 k_{1}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \\
& +4(3 \alpha+\beta)\left[\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6}+k_{3}^{6}\right)-9\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4} k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{4}\right)+3 k_{1}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)\right] \\
& +\beta\left[k_{1}^{6}+3 k_{1}^{4}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right] \\
& =\left(2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}\right)\left(2\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+6 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-18 k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\right) \\
& -48(3 \alpha+\beta) k_{3}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2},  \tag{D.19}\\
& e_{1 \alpha \beta}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \frac{1}{2}\left[k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu}+k_{2}^{\nu} k_{4}^{\mu}\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+2 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{1}{6\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right) k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} \\
& =\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+2 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\left(\frac{1}{12}+\frac{m^{2}}{3\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right) k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}, \tag{D.20}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{3 \gamma} e_{1 \alpha}^{\gamma} k_{1 \beta}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \\
&=\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \gamma}+k_{4 \gamma}\right) k_{1}^{\gamma}\left(k_{2}^{\mu} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}^{\nu}-k_{4} \cdot e_{2}^{\nu} \cdot k_{4}^{\mu}\right) \\
&+\left(\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{6} \frac{m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right) k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} \\
&= \frac{1}{8}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right]\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \quad+\left(\frac{1}{24}+\frac{1}{6} \frac{m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\right)\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right) k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} . \tag{D.21}
\end{align*}
$$

These equation simplify the form of $\mathcal{A}_{t}$ and finally we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{t}= & -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{24 k_{3}^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{24 k_{3}^{2}}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{2}-5 k_{3}^{2}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6 k_{3}^{2}} k_{1}^{2} k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4} \\
& -\frac{\sqrt{3} \kappa^{2}}{6}\left(2 \frac{m^{2}}{p^{2}}-\frac{2(3 \alpha+\beta)}{\left(2(3 \alpha+\beta) p^{2}+\kappa^{-2}\right)} \frac{k_{3}^{2}}{p^{2}}\left(p^{2}-2 m^{2}\right)\right) k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} \\
& +\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{\sqrt{3} k_{3}^{2}}\left\{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)-2 k_{1}^{2}+4 k_{3}^{2}+\frac{12(3 \alpha+\beta) k_{3}^{4}}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+\kappa^{-2}}\right\} k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3} . \tag{D.22}
\end{align*}
$$

The sum $\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{d}$ is shown in eq. (4.16).

## D.3.3 $\quad\left(I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi\right)$

Using the following equation

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{1}^{\alpha} k_{1}^{\beta} & {\left[\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{2 \alpha}+k_{4 \alpha}\right)\left(k_{2 \beta}+k_{4 \beta}\right)-\frac{1}{6} \theta_{\alpha \beta}\left(k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-m^{2}\right)\right] } \\
= & \frac{1}{16}\left(\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{48}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+4 m^{2}\right)\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-4 k_{1}^{2}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{24}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-6\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right. \\
& \left.-4\left(k_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+6\left(k_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)^{2}+8 k_{1}^{2} m^{2}\right), \tag{D.23}
\end{align*}
$$

the $t$-channel exchange contribution is written as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{t}\left(I^{(s)}\left(k_{1}\right) \phi\left(k_{2}\right) ; I^{(s)}\left(k_{3}\right) \phi\left(k_{4}\right)\right) \\
& =\kappa^{2}\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \theta_{1 \mu \nu}\right)\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \theta_{3 \alpha \beta}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\mu \nu, \alpha \beta, \gamma \delta}\left(p_{1}=k_{1}, p_{2}=-k_{3}, p_{3}=-k_{1}+k_{3}\right) \\
& \times i G_{\gamma \delta, \lambda \omega}\left(p=k_{1}-k_{3}\right) \lambda_{3}^{\lambda \omega}\left(p_{1}=k_{2}, p_{2}=-k_{4}\right) \\
& =\kappa^{2} \frac{k_{1}^{\alpha} k_{1}^{\beta}}{24 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}}\left\{\kappa^{-2}\left(-\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+3\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)+2\left(k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)-12 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}\right)\right. \\
& +(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(12\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right)+4\left(k_{1}^{6}+k_{3}^{6}\right)-36\left(k_{1}^{4} k_{3}^{2}+k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{4}\right)\right) \\
& \left.+\beta\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6}+3\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right)\right\} \\
& \times \frac{-2}{\beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left(\theta_{\alpha \mu} \theta_{\beta \nu}+\theta_{\alpha \nu} \theta_{\beta \mu}\right)-\frac{1}{3} \theta_{\alpha \beta} \theta_{\mu \nu}\right\} \frac{1}{2}\left[k_{2}^{\mu} k_{4}^{\nu}+k_{2}^{\nu} k_{4}^{\mu}\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{144 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left[\frac { 1 } { \kappa ^ { 2 } } \left(-\left(k_{1}^{8}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{8}+k_{3}^{8}\right)\right.\right. \\
& +8\left(k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6}+k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{6}+k_{1}^{6}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{6} k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{6}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6} k_{3}^{2}\right) \\
& \left.-14\left(k_{1}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{1}^{4} k_{3}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4} k_{3}^{4}\right)-28 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)\right) \\
& +2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(-\left(k_{1}^{10}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{10}+k_{3}^{10}\right)\right. \\
& +11\left(k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{8}+k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{8}+k_{1}^{8}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+k_{1}^{8} k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{8}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{8} k_{3}^{2}\right) \\
& -10\left(k_{1}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6}+k_{1}^{4} k_{3}^{6}+k_{1}^{6}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{1}^{6} k_{3}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4} k_{3}^{6}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{6} k_{3}^{4}\right) \\
& -34 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}^{4}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+k_{3}^{4}\right) \\
& \left.\left.-42 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)+k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}+\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2} k_{3}^{2}\right)\right)\right] \\
& \times \frac{-1}{2(3 \alpha+\beta)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}+\kappa^{-2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}}\left(-k_{2 \gamma} k_{4}^{\gamma}-2 m^{2}+6 \xi\left(k_{2}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\right) \\
& =\frac{\kappa^{2}}{48 k_{1}^{2} k_{3}^{2}}\left[\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+6 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}-\left(4 k_{1}^{2}+m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}\right. \\
& \left.+\left(11 k_{1}^{4}+4 k_{1}^{2} m^{2}-m^{4}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+10 k_{1}^{6}-12 k_{1}^{4} m^{2}-6 k_{1}^{2} m^{4}\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{6} \frac{3 k_{1}^{4}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-4 k_{1}^{2} m^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-2 k_{1}^{4} m^{2}}{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-k_{1}^{2}\right)} \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{4}-6\left(k_{1}+k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1}-k_{4}\right)^{2}-4\left(k_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}+6\left(k_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)^{2}+8 k_{1}^{2} m^{2}}{12\left(\kappa^{2} \beta\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-1\right)\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}} \\
& +\frac{\xi \kappa^{2}}{3}\left[-\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{3}}{k_{1}^{4}}-8 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+7\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)-10 k_{1}^{2}+\frac{12 k_{1}^{4}}{\left(\left(k_{1}-k_{3}\right)^{2}-k_{1}^{2}\right)}\right] . \tag{D.24}
\end{align*}
$$

The sum $\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{d}$ is shown in eq. (4.20).

## E Derivation of the UV behavior

In the calculation, inner products of $k_{\mu}, l_{\mu}, t_{\mu}$ and $u_{\mu}$ appear frequently. Before going to the calculation of each scattering amplitude, we summarise the inner products,

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{1} \cdot k_{2} \sim-2 k^{2}-\frac{m_{1}^{2}+m^{2}}{2}+\frac{\left(m_{1}^{2}-m^{2}\right)^{2}}{8 k^{2}},  \tag{E.1}\\
& k_{1} \cdot k_{3} \sim-k q(1-\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)^{2},  \tag{E.2}\\
& k_{1} \cdot k_{4} \sim-k q(1+\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)^{2},  \tag{E.3}\\
& k_{2} \cdot k_{3} \sim-k q(1+\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)^{2},  \tag{E.4}\\
& k_{2} \cdot k_{4} \sim-k q(1-\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)^{2},  \tag{E.5}\\
& k_{3} \cdot k_{4} \sim-2 q^{2}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}+m^{2}}{2}+\frac{\left(m_{3}^{2}-m^{2}\right)^{2}}{8 q^{2}},  \tag{E.6}\\
& l_{1} \cdot k_{2} \sim \frac{1}{m_{1}}\left[-2 k^{2}-\frac{m_{1}^{2}+m^{2}}{2}+\frac{\left(m_{1}^{4}+m^{4}\right)}{8 k^{2}}\right],  \tag{E.7}\\
& l_{1} \cdot k_{3} \sim \frac{1}{m_{1}}\left[-k q(1-\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(-\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}} \cos \theta+\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(-\frac{m_{1}^{4}}{k^{4}} \cos \theta+\frac{m_{3}^{4}}{q^{4}}\right)\right], \\
& l_{1} \cdot k_{4} \sim \frac{1}{m_{1}}\left[-k q(1+\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}} \cos \theta+\frac{m^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{4}}{k^{4}} \cos \theta+\frac{m^{4}}{q^{4}}\right)\right],  \tag{E.8}\\
& l_{3} \cdot k_{1} \sim \frac{1}{m_{3}}\left[-k q(1-\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}} \cos \theta\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{4}}{k^{4}}-\frac{m_{3}^{4}}{q^{4}} \cos \theta\right)\right], \tag{E.10}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
l_{3} \cdot k_{2} \sim \frac{1}{m_{3}}\left[-k q(1+\cos \theta)-\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}} \cos \theta\right)+\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m^{4}}{k^{4}}+\frac{m_{3}^{4}}{q^{4}} \cos \theta\right)\right],
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{3} \cdot k_{4} \sim \frac{1}{m_{3}}\left[-2 q^{2}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}+m^{2}}{2}+\frac{\left(m_{3}^{4}+m^{4}\right)}{8 q^{2}}\right], \tag{E.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{1} \cdot k_{2}=t_{3} \cdot k_{4}=0, \tag{E.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{1} \cdot k_{3}=q \sin \theta, \quad t_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-q \sin \theta, \tag{E.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{3} \cdot k_{1}=-k \sin \theta, \quad t_{3} \cdot k_{2}=k \sin \theta \tag{E.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
l_{1} \cdot l_{3} \sim \frac{1}{m_{1} m_{3}}\left[-k q(1-\cos \theta)+\frac{k q}{2}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right) \cos \theta-\frac{k q}{8}\left(\frac{m_{1}^{2}}{k^{2}}-\frac{m_{3}^{2}}{q^{2}}\right)^{2} \cos \theta\right], \tag{E.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& l_{1} \cdot t_{3}=-\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{1}^{2}} \sin \theta / m_{1} \sim-\left(\frac{k}{m_{1}}+\frac{m_{1}}{2 k}-\frac{m_{1}^{3}}{8 k^{3}}\right) \sin \theta  \tag{E.17}\\
& l_{3} \cdot t_{1}=\sqrt{q^{2}+m_{3}^{2}} \sin \theta / m_{3} \sim\left(\frac{q}{m_{3}}+\frac{m_{3}}{2 q}-\frac{m_{3}^{3}}{8 q^{3}}\right) \sin \theta  \tag{E.18}\\
& t_{3} \cdot t_{1}=\cos \theta \tag{E.19}
\end{align*}
$$

where " $\sim$ " means that we ignore the higher order terms of $k^{-1}$. For later convenience, we show also the following relations,

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}=-4 k q-m_{1}^{2}-m_{3}^{2}-m^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right)  \tag{E.20}\\
& k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}=2 k q(1+\cos \theta)+m^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{E.21}
\end{align*}
$$

We are now in a position to obtain the behaviors of the amplitudes in the UV limit, which is the main purpose of this paper. As we commented in the last paragraph of section 5.1, the scattering amplitudes involving both even and odd modes vanish. There are thirteen non-zero scattering amplitudes in total. We give the analysis of each.
E. $1 h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, o)} \phi$

Since these modes satisfy

$$
\begin{align*}
k \cdot e_{1} \cdot k & =k \cdot e_{3} \cdot k=0 \quad \text { for any } k, \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} & =0, \quad k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right),  \tag{E.22}\\
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] & =\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

the scattering amplitude becomes simple,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+ & \mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
= & \frac{\kappa^{2}}{8 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right] \\
& -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{8}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
= & -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{2 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
= & -\kappa^{2} k^{2} \frac{1+\cos \theta}{1-\cos \theta}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.23}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $2 h^{(2, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$

In this case, the modes satisfiy

$$
\begin{align*}
k \cdot e_{1} \cdot k & =k \cdot e_{3} \cdot k=0 \quad \text { for any } k, \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} & =0, \quad k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right),  \tag{E.24}\\
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] & =\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Calculation becomes uncomplicated,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+ & \mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
= & \frac{\kappa^{2}}{8 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right] \\
& \quad-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{8}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \\
= & \kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{8 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[-2\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \\
= & \kappa^{2} \frac{m_{3} k \sin \theta}{2(1-\cos \theta)}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) . \tag{E.25}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $3 \quad I^{(1, o)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, o)} \phi$

In this case, $e_{1}$ and $e_{3}$ satisfy

$$
\begin{align*}
k \cdot e_{1} \cdot k & =k \cdot e_{3} \cdot k=0 & & \text { for any } k, \\
k_{i} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{j} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{i}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{j}\right) & & \text { for any } k_{i} \text { and } k_{j},  \tag{E.26}\\
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] & =\left(l_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right) . & &
\end{align*}
$$

Since the initial and the final gravitons are massive gravitons, we have the following relations

$$
\begin{align*}
& l_{1} \cdot l_{3}=\frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}} k_{1} \cdot k_{3}+(1+\cos \theta) \\
& l_{1} \cdot k_{2}=l_{3} \cdot k_{4}=\frac{1}{m_{I}} k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+\frac{1}{4} \frac{m_{I} m_{S}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-4}\right),  \tag{E.27}\\
& l_{1} \cdot k_{4}=l_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\frac{1}{m_{I}} k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+\frac{1-\cos \theta}{2} m_{I}-\frac{1-\cos \theta}{8} \frac{m_{I}^{3}}{k^{2}}+\frac{1}{4} \frac{m_{I} m_{S}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-4}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

Then, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} \\
& +\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& -\frac{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\frac{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
= & \frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+\frac{m_{I}^{2}}{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}-\frac{m_{I}^{2}}{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}+m_{I}^{2}(1+\cos \theta)\right) \\
& -\frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+\frac{m_{I}^{2}}{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+\frac{m_{I}^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{4 k^{2}}\right)^{2} \\
& +\frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}-\frac{m_{I}^{2}}{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}+\frac{1-\cos \theta}{2} m_{I}^{2}-\frac{1-\cos \theta}{8} \frac{m_{I}^{2}}{k^{2}}+\frac{1}{4} \frac{m_{I}^{2} m_{S}^{2}}{k^{2}}\right)^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
= & -\frac{1-\cos \theta}{4} m_{I}^{2} k^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.28}
\end{align*}
$$

Moreover, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{8}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+4 m^{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]-k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2} \\
& +\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
= & -\frac{1}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{1}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{2}\right) \\
= & -\frac{k^{4}}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left(2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{2}\right) . \tag{E.29}
\end{align*}
$$

From these equations, the total amplitude is estimated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\frac{\kappa^{2} m_{I}^{2}}{8} \frac{2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}+(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}{(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) \tag{E.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

E. $4 h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(2, e)} \phi$

In this case, we have the following relations,

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2} & =k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=0 \\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}, & & k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2} \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} & =0, & & k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\frac{1}{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right),  \tag{E.31}\\
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right] & =\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}+1\right] . & &
\end{array}
$$

With these relations, the total amplitude is calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+ & \mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
= & -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{16 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+4\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}+1\right]\right] \\
& \quad-\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\frac{\kappa^{2}}{16}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}+1\right] \\
+ & \kappa^{2} \frac{\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{2\left[\left(k_{2}-k_{3}\right)+m^{2}\right]}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
= & -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}+1\right]\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{4 k_{2} \cdot k_{3}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
= & \kappa^{2} k^{2} \frac{1+\cos \theta}{1-\cos \theta}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.32}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $5 h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$

The inner products become

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2} & =k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=0, & & k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}, \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2} & =\sqrt{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right), & k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right), \\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2} & =\frac{1}{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right),  \tag{E.33}\\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} & =0, & \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]=\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right),
\end{array}
$$

and then we have the total scattering amplitude,

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+ & \mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
= & -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{8 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right]\right. \\
& \left.+4\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right] \\
& -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4}\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{8}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)+\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{\left(k_{2}-k_{3}\right)+m^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \\
= & -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)}{8 k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\left[2\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)-\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)+2\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}+k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{k_{3}^{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \\
= & \kappa^{2} m_{3} k \frac{2-\cos \theta}{2(1-\cos \theta)} \sin \theta+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) . \tag{E.34}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $6 \quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(1, e)} \phi$

The calculation in this case is complicated. Let us see the detail. $e_{1 \mu \nu}$ and $e_{3 \mu \nu}$ satisfy

$$
\begin{array}{rlrl}
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2} & =k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=0, & & k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right), \\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}= & \sqrt{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right), & & k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}=\sqrt{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right), \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} & =\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right), & & k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}=\frac{1}{2}\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right),  \tag{E.35}\\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2} & =\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)+\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\right],
\end{array}
$$

$\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]=\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)+\left(t_{1} \cdot l_{3}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)$.

Since now the masses of the initial and final are the same, the inner products of vectors become

$$
\begin{align*}
l_{1} \cdot l_{3} & =\frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}}\left(-\left(k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}\right)(1-\cos \theta)+m_{I}^{2}\right), \\
l_{1} \cdot k_{2} & =l_{3} \cdot k_{4}=-\frac{k}{m_{I}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right), \\
l_{1} \cdot k_{4} & =l_{3} \cdot k_{2}=-\frac{k}{m_{I}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right), \\
& =-\frac{k}{m_{I}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}-\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}(1-\cos \theta)\right), \\
t_{1} \cdot k_{3} & =t_{3} \cdot k_{2}=-t_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-t_{3} \cdot k_{1}=k \sin \theta,  \tag{E.36}\\
t_{1} \cdot l_{3} & =-t_{3} \cdot l_{1}=\frac{1}{m_{I}} \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \sin \theta \\
k_{1} \cdot k_{2} & =-\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)+m_{I}^{2} \\
k_{1} \cdot k_{4} & =-\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)+m_{I}^{2} \cos \theta \\
& =-\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)+\left(k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}\right)(1-\cos \theta)+m_{I}^{2} \cos \theta .
\end{align*}
$$

Then, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)= & -\frac{k^{4}}{2 m_{I}^{2}} \sin ^{2} \theta\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)^{2}, \\
\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)= & -\frac{2 k^{4}}{m_{I}^{2}} \sin ^{2} \theta\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)^{2}, \\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}= & \frac{k^{2}}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)^{2} \cos \theta,  \tag{E.37}\\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}= & \frac{k^{2}}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left[\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)^{2} \cos \theta\right. \\
& -2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\right)\left(1+\cos \theta-2 \cos ^{2} \theta\right) \\
& \left.+\left(k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}\right)(1-\cos \theta)\left(3+\cos \theta-4 \cos ^{2} \theta\right)-m_{I}^{2} \sin ^{2} \theta\right],
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]=\frac{1}{m_{I}^{2}}\left(-\left(k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}\right)\left(1+\cos \theta-2 \cos ^{2} \theta\right)+m_{I}^{2} \cos \theta\right) .
$$

The inverse of $\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)$ is estimated as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{-1} \\
& =\left(2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)-m_{I}^{2}(2 \cos \theta+1)\right)^{-1} \\
& =\left(2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)\right)^{-1} \\
& \quad \times\left(1-\frac{m_{I}^{2}(2 \cos \theta+1)}{2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)}\right)^{-1} \\
& =\left(2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)\right)^{-2} \\
& \quad \times\left[2 \sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}}\left(\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{S}^{2}}+\sqrt{k^{2}+m_{I}^{2}} \cos \theta\right)+m_{I}^{2}(2 \cos \theta+1)\right. \\
& \left.\quad \quad+\frac{\left(m_{I}^{2}(2 \cos \theta+1)\right)^{2}}{2 k^{2}(1+\cos \theta)}\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-8}\right), \tag{E.38}
\end{align*}
$$

With these equations, we can calculate the following quantity,

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\frac{1}{4}\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]+\left(k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4} \\
& +\left(k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right) k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& -\frac{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\frac{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
= & -\frac{3}{4}(1-\cos \theta) m_{I}^{2} k^{2}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.39}
\end{align*}
$$

where cancelation occurs in the leading and subleading order. We also have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{1}{8}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}+4 m^{2}\right) \operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]-k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2} \\
& +\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{2}{k_{1}^{2}-2 k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right) \\
= & -\frac{k^{4}}{2 m_{I}^{2}}\left(2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}-2(1-\cos \theta)^{2}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{2}\right) . \tag{E.40}
\end{align*}
$$

From these equations, the total amplitude is estimated as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=-\frac{\kappa^{2} m_{I}^{2}}{8} \frac{2^{2}+(1+\cos \theta)^{2}+(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}{(1-\cos \theta)^{2}}+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-2}\right) . \tag{E.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

E. $7 h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

In this case, the graviton of the final state is the helicity- 0 mode. Its basis is written as

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{3 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} l_{3 \mu} l_{3 \nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}+u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \\
& =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}} k_{3 \mu} k_{3 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{3 \mu} t_{3 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) . \tag{E.42}
\end{align*}
$$

With this expression, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 k_{2}^{2}-3\left(k_{2} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}\right),  \tag{E.43}\\
k_{2} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{4}\right),  \tag{E.44}\\
k_{4} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} k_{4}^{2},  \tag{E.45}\\
\operatorname{Tr}\left[e_{1} \cdot e_{3}\right]= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}+k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-2 k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& -\frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}+u \cdot e_{1} \cdot u\right),  \tag{E.46}\\
k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{4}= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{3} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}-k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right),  \tag{E.47}\\
k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot e_{3} \cdot k_{2}= & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{3}^{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}-k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& +\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-3\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\right) . \tag{E.48}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the above equations into the form of the total amplitude (4.11) and using

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
k_{2} \cdot k_{3}=k_{1} \cdot k_{4}-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right), & k_{3} \cdot k_{4}=k_{1} \cdot k_{2}+\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}-k_{3}^{2}\right), \\
k_{2} \cdot k_{4}=k_{1} \cdot k_{3}-\frac{1}{2}\left(k_{1}^{2}+k_{3}^{2}\right)-m^{2}, \tag{E.50}
\end{array}
$$

we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
& =\frac{\kappa^{2}}{\sqrt{6}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{k_{3}^{2}}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\frac{k_{3}^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\frac{k_{1}^{2}}{2}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& +\frac{\kappa^{2}}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{1}{2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[3 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+6\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
& \quad+3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(u \cdot e_{1} \cdot u\right) \\
& \quad+\frac{3}{2} \frac{k_{1}^{2}\left(\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+3 k_{1}^{2}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \quad-\frac{3}{2} k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)-\left(2 k_{1}^{2}+2 k_{3}^{2}+4 m^{2}\right)\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right) \\
& \left.\quad+2 m^{2} \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+2 m^{2} \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right]+(\text { lower order of } k) \\
& =\kappa^{2} \frac{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{2 \sqrt{6}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(u \cdot e_{1} \cdot u\right)\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{3 k_{1}^{2}}{4 \sqrt{6}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{3 k_{3}^{2}}{4 \sqrt{6}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{m^{2}}{\sqrt{6}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& +(\text { lower order of } k) . \tag{E.51}
\end{align*}
$$

Note that we do not fix the basis of the in-state graviton in the above equation. Therefore, this equation is applicable to the cases for $h^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(0)} \phi$ and for $h^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow h^{(0)} \phi$.

Substituting the basis of the in-state graviton

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \tag{E.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

into eq. (E.51), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s} & +\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
= & \kappa^{2} \frac{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2}+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
= & \kappa^{2} \frac{3 k^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2} \theta}{-(1+\cos \theta)} \sin ^{2} \theta+2 \sin \theta \cos \theta(-\sin \theta)-(1+\cos \theta) \cos ^{2} \theta+(1+\cos \theta)\right] \\
& =\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) .
\end{align*}
$$

E. $8 \quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

Substituting the basis of the in-state graviton

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(1, e)}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(l_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}+t_{1 \mu} l_{1 \nu}\right) \tag{E.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

into eq. (E.51), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
&=\kappa^{2} \frac{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[2 \frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
&\left.+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot l_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right] \\
&+ \kappa^{2} \frac{3 k_{1}^{2}}{8 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[2 \frac{\left(\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
&\left.+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot l_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(t_{3} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)-2\left(k_{2} \cdot l_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
&+ \kappa^{2} \frac{3 k_{3}^{2}}{8 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{2} \cdot l_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2 \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
&+ \kappa^{2} \frac{m^{2}}{2 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{2} \cdot l_{1}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+2 \frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
&= \kappa^{2} \frac{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[2 k m_{1} \sin \theta\right]+\kappa^{2} \frac{3 k_{1}^{2}}{8 \sqrt{3}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-4 \frac{k^{3}}{m_{1}} \sin \theta\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
&= \mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{E.55}
\end{align*}
$$

## E. $9 \quad I^{(0)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(0)} \phi$

In this case, we can also use eq. (E.51). As a preparation, we show the contraction of the basis of the in-state graviton

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(0)} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} l_{1 \mu} l_{1 \nu}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}+u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \\
& =-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6} k_{1}^{2}} k_{1 \mu} k_{1 \nu}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\left(2 \eta_{\mu \nu}-3 t_{1 \mu} t_{1 \nu}-3 u_{\mu} u_{\nu}\right) \tag{E.56}
\end{align*}
$$

with vectors,

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} k_{2}^{2}, \quad k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} k_{2} \cdot k_{4} \\
& k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} k_{4}^{2}-\frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2}, \\
& t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot t_{3}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}-\frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2},  \tag{E.57}\\
& t_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}{k_{1}^{2}}-\frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right), \quad u \cdot e_{1} \cdot u=-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}
\end{align*}
$$

With these equations, the total amplitude is calculated as

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
& =-\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{2 k_{1}^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& +\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}(-3)\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2}+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)(-3)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(2-3\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)(-1)\right] \\
& -\frac{\kappa^{2}}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{\left(\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}+2\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\quad-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)^{2}-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{k_{3}^{2}}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\right] \\
& -\kappa^{2} \frac{m^{2}}{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[-2\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)+\frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}+\frac{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
& =
\end{aligned} \quad-\kappa^{2} \frac{3\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\frac{1}{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)}\left(\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot t_{3}\right)\right)^{2}-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right] \quad \begin{aligned}
& \quad-\kappa^{2} \frac{\left(t_{3} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{4\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)}\left[\left(\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)+\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\right)-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)-\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)\right]+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
& = \\
& \mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.58}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $10 h^{(2, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

Since the basis $e_{1 \mu \nu}^{(2, e)}$ for the initial graviton does not involve $l_{\mu}$, it does not affect the order of $k$. Then, we find from eq. (4.16),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d}=\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) . \tag{E.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

E. $11 \quad I^{(1, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

In this case, the basis of the initial graviton satisfies

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}=0, \quad k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=\sqrt{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right), \\
& k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}=-\sqrt{2}\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(l_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right) . \tag{E.60}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute these equations into eq. (4.16), we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s}+\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} & =\frac{\sqrt{6} \kappa^{2}}{12}\left(m_{S}^{2}+2 m^{2}+12 \xi m_{S}^{2}\right)\left(t_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)\left(\frac{l_{1} \cdot k_{4}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}-\frac{l_{1} \cdot k_{3}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) \\
& =\mathcal{O}\left(k^{-1}\right) . \tag{E.61}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $12 I^{(0, e)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

$$
\begin{align*}
& k_{2} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{2}=-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} k_{2}^{2} \\
& k_{4} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{4}=-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} k_{4}^{2}-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2} \\
& k_{3} \cdot e_{1} \cdot k_{3}=-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{k_{1}^{2}}+\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} k_{3}^{2}-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{2}\left(k_{4} \cdot t_{1}\right)^{2} . \tag{E.62}
\end{align*}
$$

Substitute these into eq. (4.16), the total amplitude can be estimated as

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{s} & +\mathcal{A}_{t}+\mathcal{A}_{u}+\mathcal{A}_{d} \\
& =\frac{\sqrt{2} \kappa^{2}}{6 k_{1}^{2}}\left(m_{S}^{2}+2 m^{2}+12 \xi m_{S}^{2}\right)\left(\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{2}\right)^{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{2}}-\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{4}\right)^{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{4}}-\frac{\left(k_{1} \cdot k_{3}\right)^{2}}{k_{1} \cdot k_{3}}\right)+\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \\
& =\mathcal{O}\left(k^{0}\right) \tag{E.63}
\end{align*}
$$

E. $13 \quad I^{(s)} \phi \rightarrow I^{(s)} \phi$

The UV behavior of this case can be obtained by taking the UV limit of eq. (4.20) directly, which gives eq. (5.33).

Open Access. This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC-BY 4.0), which permits any use, distribution and reproduction in any medium, provided the original author(s) and source are credited. SCOAP ${ }^{3}$ supports the goals of the International Year of Basic Sciences for Sustainable Development.

## References

[1] M. Froissart, Asymptotic behavior and subtractions in the Mandelstam representation, Phys. Rev. 123 (1961) 1053 [INSPIRE].
[2] A. Martin, Unitarity and high-energy behavior of scattering amplitudes, Phys. Rev. 129 (1963) 1432 [INSPIRE].
[3] J.S. Bell, High-energy behavior of tree diagrams in gauge theories, Nucl. Phys. B 60 (1973) 427 [IvSPIRE].
[4] J.M. Cornwall, D.N. Levin and G. Tiktopoulos, Uniqueness of spontaneously broken gauge theories, Phys. Rev. Lett. 30 (1973) 1268 [Erratum ibid. 31 (1973) 572] [inSPIRE].
[5] C.H. Llewellyn Smith, High-Energy Behavior and Gauge Symmetry, Phys. Lett. B 46 (1973) 233 [INSPIRE].
[6] J.M. Cornwall, D.N. Levin and G. Tiktopoulos, Derivation of Gauge Invariance from High-Energy Unitarity Bounds on the s Matrix, Phys. Rev. D 10 (1974) 1145 [Erratum ibid. 11 (1975) 972] [inSPIRE].
[7] T. Fujimori, T. Inami, K. Izumi and T. Kitamura, Power-counting and Renormalizability in Lifshitz Scalar Theory, Phys. Rev. D 91 (2015) 125007 [arXiv:1502.01820] [inSPIRE].
[8] T. Fujimori, T. Inami, K. Izumi and T. Kitamura, Tree-Level Unitarity and Renormalizability in Lifshitz Scalar Theory, PTEP 2016 (2016) 013B08 [arXiv:1510.07237] [InSPIRE].
[9] T.D. Lee and G.C. Wick, Negative Metric and the Unitarity of the S Matrix, Nucl. Phys. B 9 (1969) 209 [inSPIRE].
[10] T.D. Lee and G.C. Wick, Finite Theory of Quantum Electrodynamics, Phys. Rev. D 2 (1970) 1033 [INSPIRE].
[11] K.S. Stelle, Renormalization of Higher Derivative Quantum Gravity, Phys. Rev. D 16 (1977) 953 [INSPIRE].
[12] M. Ostrogradsky, Mémoires sur les équations différentielles, relatives au problème des isopérimètres, Mem. Acad. St. Petersbourg 6 (1850) 385 [InSPIRE].
[13] Y. Abe et al., S-matrix Unitarity and Renormalizability in Higher Derivative Theories, PTEP 2019 (2019) 083B06 [arXiv:1805.00262] [INSPIRE].
[14] Y. Abe, T. Inami and K. Izumi, Perturbative $S$-matrix unitarity $\left(S^{\dagger} S=1\right)$ in $R_{\mu \nu}^{2}$ gravity, Mod. Phys. Lett. A 36 (2021) 2150105 [arXiv:2012.01717] [inSPIRE].
[15] B.S. DeWitt, Quantum Theory of Gravity. 3. Applications of the Covariant Theory, Phys. Rev. 162 (1967) 1239 [INSPIRE].
[16] F.A. Berends and R. Gastmans, On the High-Energy Behavior in Quantum Gravity, Nucl. Phys. B 88 (1975) 99 [InSPIRE].
[17] B. Holdom, Ultra-Planckian scattering from a QFT for gravity, Phys. Rev. D 105 (2022) 046008 [arXiv: 2107.01727] [inSPIRE].
[18] P. Donà et al., Scattering amplitudes in super-renormalizable gravity, JHEP 08 (2015) 038 [arXiv:1506.04589] [inSPIRE].
[19] A. Saini and D. Stojkovic, Radiation from a collapsing object is manifestly unitary, Phys. Rev. Lett. 114 (2015) 111301 [arXiv:1503.01487] [inSPIRE].
[20] G. 't Hooft, The Scattering matrix approach for the quantum black hole: An Overview, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A 11 (1996) 4623 [gr-qc/9607022] [inSPIRE].
[21] L. Susskind, L. Thorlacius and J. Uglum, The Stretched horizon and black hole complementarity, Phys. Rev. D 48 (1993) 3743 [hep-th/9306069] [INSPIRE].
[22] B. Holdom, On the fate of singularities and horizons in higher derivative gravity, Phys. Rev. $D 66$ (2002) 084010 [hep-th/0206219] [INSPIRE].
[23] A. Held and J. Zhang, Instability of spherically-symmetric black holes in Quadratic Gravity, arXiv:2209.01867 [Imperial/TP/2022/AH/03] [inSPIRE].
[24] K. Izumi, Causal Structures in Gauss-Bonnet gravity, Phys. Rev. D 90 (2014) 044037 [arXiv:1406.0677] [inSPIRE].
[25] H. Reall, N. Tanahashi and B. Way, Causality and Hyperbolicity of Lovelock Theories, Class. Quant. Grav. 31 (2014) 205005 [arXiv:1406.3379] [inSPIRE].
[26] X.O. Camanho, J.D. Edelstein, J. Maldacena and A. Zhiboedov, Causality Constraints on Corrections to the Graviton Three-Point Coupling, JHEP 02 (2016) 020 [arXiv:1407.5597] [INSPIRE].
[27] H.S. Reall, N. Tanahashi and B. Way, Shock Formation in Lovelock Theories, Phys. Rev. D 91 (2015) 044013 [arXiv:1409.3874] [inSPIRE].
[28] G. Papallo and H.S. Reall, Graviton time delay and a speed limit for small black holes in Einstein-Gauss-Bonnet theory, JHEP 11 (2015) 109 [arXiv:1508.05303] [InSPIRE].
[29] J.D. Edelstein, R. Ghosh, A. Laddha and S. Sarkar, Causality constraints in Quadratic Gravity, JHEP 09 (2021) 150 [arXiv:2107.07424] [inSPIRE].
[30] G. 't Hooft, Graviton Dominance in Ultrahigh-Energy Scattering, Phys. Lett. B 198 (1987) 61 [INSPIRE].
[31] S.B. Giddings and R.A. Porto, The Gravitational S-matrix, Phys. Rev. D 81 (2010) 025002 [arXiv:0908.0004] [INSPIRE].
[32] S. Pottel and K. Sibold, On the Perturbative Quantization of Einstein-Hilbert Gravity Embedded in a Higher Derivative Model, Phys. Rev. D 104 (2021) 086012 [arXiv:2012.11450] [inSPIRE].
[33] A. Salvio, Quadratic Gravity, Front. in Phys. 6 (2018) 77 [arXiv:1804.09944] [inSPIRE].
[34] J.F. Donoghue and G. Menezes, Unitarity, stability and loops of unstable ghosts, Phys. Rev. D 100 (2019) 105006 [arXiv:1908.02416] [INSPIRE].
[35] J. Tokuda, K. Aoki and S. Hirano, Gravitational positivity bounds, JHEP 11 (2020) 054 [arXiv:2007.15009] [INSPIRE].
[36] L. Alberte, C. de Rham, S. Jaitly and A.J. Tolley, Positivity Bounds and the Massless Spin-2 Pole, Phys. Rev. D 102 (2020) 125023 [arXiv:2007.12667] [inSPIRE].
[37] T. Noumi and J. Tokuda, Gravitational positivity bounds on scalar potentials, Phys. Rev. D 104 (2021) 066022 [arXiv:2105.01436] [INSPIRE].
[38] A. Adams et al., Causality, analyticity and an IR obstruction to UV completion, JHEP 10 (2006) 014 [hep-th/0602178] [INSPIRE].
[39] Y. Abe, T. Inami, K. Izumi and T. Kitamura, Matter scattering in quadratic gravity and unitarity, PTEP 2018 (2018) 031E01 [arXiv:1712.06305] [inSPIRE].
[40] E. Elizalde, S.D. Odintsov and A. Romeo, Improved effective potential in curved space-time and quantum matter, higher derivative gravity theory, Phys. Rev. D 51 (1995) 1680 [hep-th/9410113] [INSPIRE].
[41] S. Kawasaki, T. Kimura and K. Kitago, Canonical Quantum Theory of Gravitational Field With Higher Derivatives, Prog. Theor. Phys. 66 (1981) 2085 [INSPIRE].
[42] T. Kimura, Canonical Quantization of Massless Tensor Field in General Covariant Gauge, Prog. Theor. Phys. 55 (1976) 1259 [inSPIRE].
[43] N. Nakanishi, Indefinite-Metric Quantum Field Theory of General Relativity, Prog. Theor. Phys. 59 (1978) 972 [INSPIRE].
[44] S.-J. Chang, Quantization of Spin-2 Fields, Phys. Rev. 148 (1966) 1259 [inSPIRE].
[45] M. Fierz and W. Pauli, On relativistic wave equations for particles of arbitrary spin in an electromagnetic field, Proc. Roy. Soc. Lond. A 173 (1939) 211 [INSPIRE].
[46] B.W. Lee, C. Quigg and H.B. Thacker, Weak Interactions at Very High-Energies: The Role of the Higgs Boson Mass, Phys. Rev. D 16 (1977) 1519 [inSPIRE].
[47] A. Aubert, Strong coupling in massive gravity by direct calculation, Phys. Rev. D 69 (2004) 087502 [hep-th/0312246] [inSPIRE].
[48] C. de Rham and A.J. Tolley, Speed of gravity, Phys. Rev. D 101 (2020) 063518 [arXiv:1909.00881] [INSPIRE].
[49] L. Smolin, Gravitational Radiative Corrections as the Origin of Spontaneous Symmetry Breaking!, Phys. Lett. B 93 (1980) 95 [InSPIRE].
[50] S. Bhattacharjee and P. Majumdar, Gravitational Coleman-Weinberg potential and its finite temperature counterpart, Nucl. Phys. B 885 (2014) 481 [arXiv:1210.0497] [InSPIRE].
[51] Y. Abe, M. Horikoshi and T. Inami, Gravity loop corrections to the standard model Higgs in Einstein gravity, Commun. in Phys. 26 (2017) 229 [arXiv:1602.03792] [INSPIRE].
[52] A. Salvio and A. Strumia, Agravity, JHEP 06 (2014) 080 [arXiv:1403.4226] [INSPIRE].
[53] Y. Abe, M. Horikoshi and T. Inami, Quantum gravity corrections to the standard model Higgs in Einstein and $R^{2}$ gravity, in the proceedings of $2 n d$ LeCosPA Symposium: Everything about Gravity, Celebrating the Centenary of Einstein's General Relativity, (2016) [DOI:10.1142/9789813203952_0052] [arXiv:1603.00192] [INSPIRE].
[54] J. Kubo and J. Kuntz, Analysis of unitarity in conformal quantum gravity, Class. Quant. Grav. 39 (2022) 175010 [arXiv:2202.08298] [INSPIRE].


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ The amplitudes in Einstein gravity have been known since long time ago [15, 16].

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ To be precise, the projection tensors are defined in Fourier space.
    ${ }^{3}$ To avoid tachyonic instability for massive graviton $I_{\mu \nu}$, we might be required to impose $\beta \leq 0$ and $3 \alpha+\beta \geq 0$.

[^2]:    ${ }^{4}$ The result here is simplified by partial integration.

[^3]:    ${ }^{5}$ The amplitudes in ref. [16] are calculated in a different basis, labeled by 2 and -2 . Their amplitudes of $2 \rightarrow 2$ and $-2 \rightarrow-2$ become the same, i.e. $\mathcal{A}(2 \rightarrow 2)=\mathcal{A}(-2 \rightarrow-2)=: \mathcal{A}_{\text {dig }}$. (In their notation, the amplitude $\mathcal{A}(2 \rightarrow 2)$ is denoted as $-i \phi_{2 ; 2}$, and the signature of spacetime metric is flipped.) In addition, $\mathcal{A}(2 \rightarrow-2)=$ $\mathcal{A}(-2 \rightarrow 2)=: \mathcal{A}_{\text {off }}$ holds. Hence, the scattering amplitude is expressed as a matrix

    $$
    \mathcal{A}=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
    \mathcal{A}_{\text {dig }} & \mathcal{A}_{\text {off }}  \tag{4.12}\\
    \mathcal{A}_{\text {off }} & \mathcal{A}_{\text {dig }}
    \end{array}\right) .
    $$

    Our basis elements $(2, o)$ and $(2, e)$, defined in eq. (5.8), are different from those in ref. [16], and give the diagonal matrix of the scattering amplitude (4.12). Since the difference between the matrix of ref. [16] and ours is caused by the different choices of basis, their eigenvalues should coincide with each other. We confirm the coincidence and see that $\mathcal{A}$ in eq. (4.11) satisfies $\left.\mathcal{A}(2, o \rightarrow 2, o)\right|_{\beta=0}=\mathcal{A}_{\text {dig }}-\mathcal{A}_{\text {off }}$ and $\mathcal{A}(2, e \rightarrow$ $2, e)\left.\right|_{\beta=0}=\mathcal{A}_{\text {dig }}+\mathcal{A}_{\text {off }}$.

[^4]:    ${ }^{6}$ The Regge limit would provide a different condition for the tree unitarity. It is known that the Regge limit gives constraints on the amplitude of the forward scattering [1, 2].

[^5]:    ${ }^{7}$ In the four dimensional spacetime, the dependence of $\sum_{\Phi} \epsilon_{\Phi} \delta^{4}\left(p_{\Psi}-p_{\Phi}\right)$ on total energy in the UV region is estimated as $E^{0}$. It leads to the inequality (6.2). In other dimension, the bound for $\alpha$ in (6.2) is different.

[^6]:    ${ }^{8}$ It is really accidental. In other dimension, such contribution is important and a factor depending on $E$ in eq. (6.11) appears. The detail is discussed in [7, 8].

